



OpenLAB® CDS EZChrom Edition KNAUER Instrument Control

V2600-1



3 Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Note: For your own safety, read the manual and always observe the warnings and safety information on the device and in the manual!

General Definitions
General Information on OpenLAB
Supported Devices
Installation
KNAUER Drivers and Extensions
KNAUER Fraction Collectors Addon 12
Generic Drivers Installation
Licensing
Install Licenses for OpenLAB EE
Driver Update
Mobile Control with OpenLAB
-
Setup and Control of KNAUER HPLC Systems 17 The OpenLAB Control Panel 17
Creating a Project
Overview of Instrument Control
Configuration – Device Communication Port
Configuring the Interface
KNAUER Interface Configuration 19
Configuring the KNAUER HPLC System
Instrument Configuration
Configuration – KNAUER HPLC System
Configuration – KNAUER Pumps 22
Configuration – KNAUER Detectors
RF-20A/Axs
Configuration – User Defined Detectors
Configuration – Virtual Detector 39
Detector Connections 39
Trigger Signal Connections 40
Autozero Signal Connections 41
Configuration – Assistant ASM 2.1L 41
Configuration – Autosampler 46
Configuration – Autosampler 3950, AS-1
Configuration – Autosampler KNAUER Optimas
Configuration – miscellaneous Instruments
Configuration – Switching Valves 52
Configuration – Managers S 5050, M-1, Interface Box IF 2, IFU 2.1 54

4

Configuration – Thermostat T-1, T-1 Basic, JetStream, CT 2.1	55
Configuration – Flowmeter	57
Configuration – SIKA Thermometer	58
Creating an Instrument Control Method	59
Instrument Setup	
Instrument Setup – Pumps	61
Instrument Setup – Detectors	70
Instrument Setup – RI Detectors S 2300/S 2400	71
Instrument Setup – UV Detectors UVD 2.1L, UVD 2.1S, 10D, S 2520	71
Instrument Setup – Detectors S 2550, 50D, MW-1, K-2600	74
Instrument Setup – Diode Array Detectors DAD 6.1L, DAD 2.1L, UV Detec MWD 2.1L	
Instrument Setup – Diode Array Detectors PDA-1, S 2600, S 2850	81
Instrument Setup – Conductivity Monitor 2900, CM 2.1S	85
Instrument Setup – Fluorescence Detector RF 20A/Axs	85
Instrument Setup – User-Defined Detector	87
Instrument Setup – Virtual Detector	87
Instrument Setup – Assistant ASM 2.1L	91
Assistant Setup / FRC Setup	93
Instrument Setup – Autosamplers	93
Instrument Setup – Autosampler KNAUER Optimas	94
Instrument Setup – Autosampler 3950 (Alias), AS-1	97
Instrument Setup – Manager I/O S 5050, M-1, IF 2, IFU 2.1	. 105
Instrument Setup – Switching Valves	. 106
Instrument Setup – Column Thermostat T-1, T-1 Basic, JetStream, CT 2.1	. 108
Instrument Setup – Flowmeter	. 111
Instrument Setup – SIKA Thermometer	. 112
Setting up Auxiliary Traces	. 112
Setting up a Trigger	. 113
Instrument Status of a (Running) Control Method	. 106
System Status	. 106
Instrument Status – Pumps	. 109
Instrument Status – Detectors	. 115
Instrument Status – UV Detectors UVD 2.1L, UVD 2.1S, MW-1, S 2520, S 2 50D, K-2600	
Instrument Status – Diode Array Detectors DAD 6.1L, PDA-1, S 2600, S 2850	. 119
Instrument Status – RI Detectors 2300/2400	. 122
Instrument Status – Fluorescence Detector RF 20A, Axs	. 124
Instrument Status – User-defined Detector	. 127
Instrument Status – Virtual Detector	. 128
Instrument Status – Assistant ASM 2.1L	. 128
Instrument Status – Autosampler	. 134

Instrument Status – Autosampler KNAUER Optimas
Instrument Status – Autosampler 3950, AS-1
Instrument Status – Manager S 5050, M-1, IF 2/IFU 2.1
Instrument Status – KNAUER Switching Valves
Instrument Status – Column Oven CT 2.1,
Jetstream, T-1 Basic and T-1 139
Instrument Status – Flowmeter 142
Instrument Status – SIKA Thermometer 143
KNAUER Instrument Control Method Options
General Settings
Runtime Settings
Download Tab / Method 145
Validation of integration 145
Generic Drivers
OpenLAB Preparative Option 153
Configuration – Fraction Collector
Configuration – Virtual Fraction Collector
Configuration – MultiValve Fraction Collector
Instrument Setup – Fraction Collector 161
Instrument Status – Fraction Collector 177
MultiValve Fraction Collector 179
Fraction Annotations
Stacked Injection
Configuration – Injection Module 181
Instrument Setup – Injection Module
Simulation of Stacked Injections
Instrument Status – Injection module
Table of Figures 189
Index
170

General Definitions

Using this Manual

The first chapter of this manual describes the installation of OpenLAB, followed by the system configuration, method setup and status. The Fraction Collector and the Injection Module are described in the section on the preparative option.

Additional notes in the left margin support the menu.

Menu options or software commands are set in italic capitals.

General Information on OpenLAB

OpenLAB[®] is a laboratory software suite from Agilent Technologies. It includes:

- OpenLAB[®] Chromatography Data System (CDS)
- OpenLAB[®] Electronic Lab Notebook (ELN)
- OpenLAB[®] Scientific Data Management System (SDMS)

There are two versions of the OpenLAB CDS software: The EZChrom Edition and the ChemStation Edition. The OpenLAB EZChrom Edition (OpenLAB EE) is the successor of KNAUER's ChromGate CDS.

This manual describes the KNAUER extensions for OpenLAB EZChrom Edition.

The KNAUER extensions for OpenLAB EZChrom Edition include the drivers for KNAUER devices and additional features such as the KNAUER FRC option and the Runtime Settings, as known from ChromGate. The OpenLAB EE is shipped from KNAUER on several original OpenLAB EE disks plus one CD with the KNAUER extensions.

The "XXXX" number on the KNAUER CD for OpenLAB EE is the internal build number (e.g. 5044) and may change if a new build is released. A new build may include hotfixes and patches and/or the support of additional devices.

The KNAUER drivers are valid for OpenLAB EZChrom Edition from version A.04.05/06.

Please refer to the "CDS_hw-sw-requirements.pdf" on the OpenLAB Shared Services Software DVD (Disk 1) for hardware and software requirements, e.g. for supported operating systems. A Shared Services Server for Distributed or Networked Systems must run under Windows Server operating system.

All software, especially virus detection software, must be shut down during the installation. For an installation of a workstation, please refer to the "CDS_WS-InstallationGuide.pdf". The manuals "CDS_DistribSystem-Installation.pdf" or "CDS_NetworkedWS-Installation.pdf" will guide you through the installation of a Distributed or Networked System. For the installation of the OpenLAB software for Distributed or Networked Systems, you must be logged onto the network domain in which you will be working and the person performing the installation must have administrator rights.

The installer checks if the hardware and software requirements are fulfilled. If the requirements are not met, the installation must be confirmed.

The software runs after installation for 60 days with a startup license. The OpenLAB Control Panel will inform about the days left. The regular license must be created on a special server. Please send your license authorization code and the OpenLAB computer's MAC address to KNAUER. For Distributed or Networked Systems also the computer's name is required. KNAUER will create the license file and send it to you. Please refer to the "CDS_LicenseInstallationGuide.pdf" for assistance installing the license on your computer.

Supported Devices

The following KNAUER devices are supported.

5	
Pumps	AZURA Pump P 2.1L AZURA Pumps P 2.1S/P 4.1S AZURA Pump P 6.1L PLATINblue Pump P-1 Smartline Pump 1050 Smartline Pump 100 BlueShadow Pumps 10P/20P BlueShadow Pump 40P BlueShadow Pump 80P
Detectors	 AZURA Detector MWD 2.1L AZURA Detector UVD 2.1L AZURA Detector UVD 2.1S AZURA Detector DAD 2.1L AZURA Detector DAD 6.1L AZURA Conductivity Monitor CM 2.1S PLATINblue Detector MW-1 PLATINblue Detector PDA-1 Smartline RI Detector S 2300/S 2400 Smartline UV Detector S 2520 Smartline UV Detector S 2550 Smartline PDA Detector S 2600 Smartline PDA Detector S 2850 Smartline Conductivity Monitor S 2900 Shimadzu Fluorescence Detector RF-20A/Axs (FW 0.90 only) KNAUER A/D Converter: IFU 2.1, Interface Box IF2, Manager S 5050, M-1 Virtual Detector BlueShadow UV Detector 40D BlueShadow UV Detector 50D WellChrom UV Detector K-2600
Assistants	AZURA ASM 2.1L
Thermometers	SIKA MH 3710 Thermometer

8 General Definitions

Column Thermostats	Column Thermostat CT 2.1 PLATINblue Column Thermostat T-1 PLATINblue Column Thermostat T-1 Basic Smartline Column Thermostat / JetStream
Autosamplers	PLATINblue Autosampler AS-1 Autosampler 3950 Autosampler KNAUER Optimas
Valve Drives	KNAUER Valve Drives Valco/VICI Valve Drives
Fraction collectors	KNAUER MultiValve Fraction Collector Valco MultiValve Fraction Collector Smartline Fraction Collector S 3050 ISCO Fraction Collector Foxy R1 ISCO Fraction Collector Foxy R2 Buechi C-660 Fraction Collector LABOCOL Vario 2000 Fraction Collector LABOCOL Vario 4000 Virtual Fraction Collector Injection Module
Flowmeters	Bronkhorst Flowmeter GJC Flowmeter

Installation

9

Installation

First, OpenLAB EZChrom Edition must be installed from the OpenLAB installation disks. Please refer to the OpenLAB installation manuals on the OpenLAB Shared Services Software disk (Disk 1). Once OpenLAB EE is installed, install the KNAUER extensions from the separate disk. If autorun is active on your computer for the optical disk drive, the installation screen as seen in the figure below will shown. If not, please open the optical disk drive with the Windows Explorer or any other installed data manager program.



Fig. 1 KNAUER installer start window

The links allow for installing the KNAUER drivers and extensions, FRC Addon and Generic drivers onto the already installed OpenLAB EZChrom Edition. If required, also the KNAUER UHPLC Method Converter can be installed.

Note: For all installation work login with administrator access. Before the installation, switch off all running programs, especially anti-virus software. In Windows 7 you must confirm that the software should be installed.

KNAUER Drivers and Extensions

The KNAUER DRIVERS AND EXTENSIONS installer includes drivers from KNAUER, excluding fraction collectors and the injection device, and additionally the extensions as the Runtime Settings and Validation of Integration. Installing the KNAUER DRIVERS AND EXTENSIONS allows for controlling all supported KNAUER devices and some devices from third-party manufacturers.

1. To install KNAUER DRIVERS AND EXTENSIONS, click on the link INSTALL KNAUER DRIVERS AND EXTENSIONS.





 The components which should be installed can be selected in the next window. As default, all components which OpenLAB EE supports are selected. It is recommended to leave all components selected. Click on *NEXT* to confirm the settings.



Fig. 3 Drivers to be installed

3. In the next window click on *INSTALL* to start the installation. To cancel the installation procedure click *CANCEL*.





4. A window will open which allows for registration of several required options. In the tab AIC please leave the option *REGISTER DRIVERS* enabled and activate the option *ADD WINDOWS FIREWALL EXCEPTION*. This will add excep-

11 Installation

tions in the Windows firewall to prevent that the Windows firewall blocks the communication of OpenLAB processes. If a third-party firewall is installed on your computer, you must set the exceptions manually. Please ask your network administrator for support. As the AIC name, the name of your computer is inserted. This registration is required to allow the computer to control devices. If you have already created an administrator in OpenLAB Control Panel, you must enter user name and password and select the domain, if one exists, for access. Click *REGISTER AIC* to execute the settings.

5. A message window will open that reports the successful registration; please confirm with *OK*.



- Fig. 5 AIC tab with registration for a standalone workstation and message window with Registration Results
- 6. Select the tab GLOBAL.
- 7. Enable the option *REGISTER CDS PERMISSIONS*. If you have installed a Networked workstation or AIC in a Distributed System, you must enter the *ENTERPRISE PATH* in the appropriate field. If you have already created an administrator in OpenLAB Control Panel, you must enter user name and password and select the domain, if one exists, for access.Click on *REGISTER GLOBAL SETTINGS* to execute the settings.
- 8. A message window will open that reports the successful registration; please confirm with *OK*.



- **Fig. 6** Global tab with registration for a standalone workstation and message window with Registration Results
- 9. Close the registration window with a mouse click onto the upper right cross-button. The installation will then proceed.

- 12 Installation
- 10. The following window will be displayed when the installation has completed. Click on *FINISH* to finalize the *KNAUER DRIVERS AND EXTENSIONS* installation. The *KNAUER DRIVERS AND EXTENSIONS* have been registered as KNAUER HPLC System.



Fig. 7 KNAUER HPLC System has been installed

KNAUER Fraction Collectors Addon

If you own a fraction collector supported by KNAUER, you can install the KNAUER Fraction Collectors Addon. This option can only be installed if the *KNAUER DRIVERS AND EXTENSIONS* (KNAUER HPLC System) with the same version number have already been installed.

- 1. Click on INSTALL KNAUER FRACTION COLLECTORS ADDON to start the installation.
- 2. In the next window, the fraction collectors that should be installed can be selected. As default, all supported fraction collectors will be selected. Click on *NEXT* to confirm the window.



Fig. 8 Select devices

3. In the next window click on *INSTALL* to start the installation. To cancel the installation procedure click *CANCEL*.



Fig. 9 Start FRC installation

4. The following window will be displayed when the installation has completed. Click on *FINISH* to finalize the KNAUER fraction collectors AddOn installation.

Generic Drivers Installation

The Generic Drivers installer includes drivers for some devices from third-party manufacturers. Generic Drivers only allow for limited control; not all device features can be supported.

Note: Start OpenLAB by clicking Start · All programs · Agilent Technologies · OpenLAB · OpenLAB Control Panel.

Licensing

Once installed, the OpenLAB EE software runs for 60 days without limitation ("start up" license), whereas the regular license must be created online. The software delivery includes an authorization code which has to be send together with the MAC address of the OpenLAB computer's network adapter to KNAUER. If this is done, KNAUER can create the license file and send it to you.

Please find on the KNAUER-labelled CD "OpenLAB CDS, KNAUER Instrument Drivers" a PDF form ("License Account Information"), which includes all required information. Please open the PDF form with an accordingly program and send it to KNAUER. With the Adobe Reader you cannot store the filled form as a PDF. In this case, please use the .txt file and fill it with a text editor program.

This license is bound to the network adapter. Once Windows has to be reinstalled on your computer, no new license has to be created. The existing license file can be used for the same computer again. 14 Installation

Install Licenses for OpenLAB EE

1. To install the license, click ADMINISTRATION · LICENSES · ADD





2. Click BROWSE to select the path. The license file is stored.



Fig. 11 Add licenses menu

3. Select license file and click Open

Suchen in:	LicenseP2	2E6B03E6F	-	🗢 🗈 💣 🔲 •	
Ca.	Name	^		Ånderungsdatum	Тур
Zuletzt besucht	001f2942	5673.lic		03.09.2012 15:32	LIC-Date
culetzt besucht	485b3919	78ee (1).lic		03.07.2012 11:39	LIC-Datei
	485b3919	70ee.lic		03.07.2012 10:02	LIC-Datei
Desktop					
) Bibliotheken					
Computer					
Netzwerk.					
	•				•
	Dateiname:	001/29425673.lic		•	Öjfnen
	Dateityp:	License Files(".lic)			Abbrechen



Add lic	enses for OpenLAB products. Enter either the license file that was sent to you or its its.
Se	lect a license file
h	It'Grothe\OpenLAB\Icensing\LicenseP2E6B03E6F\001129425673.lic
) Pa	iste the conjents of a license file



4. Click OK, the license has been installed.

15 Installation

Driver Update

A driver update is provided as a full version and will not update your existing driver installation. The previous version must be completely removed from the computer before the new version can be installed.

To update the drivers, please use the supplied instruction.

Mobile Control with OpenLAB

To use the Mobile Control in combination with OpenLAB, follow these steps:

- 1. Turn all main power switches on.
- 2. Make sure that all devices are connected to a Wi-Fi router safely.
- 3. Start the OpenLAB EE software
- 4. Open an already configured instrument or create a new one and open it.
- 5. Start the Mobile Control.
- 6. Create a system configuration in the Mobile Control. Press the Apply button on the Mobile Control to establish the connection to the devices.

If a program of the Mobile Control is running, it is possible to configure the system with OpenLAB but it is not possible to open the instrument and to load a method. This is only possible if the program of the Mobile Control has ended.

Setup and Control of KNAUER HPLC Systems

This manual contains detailed information on the use of the OpenLAB EZChrom Edition instrument control software option for the KNAUER Instruments.

It contains information on how to configure, set up and run KNAUER devices in OpenLAB EE.

This manual is intended to be a supplement to the general OpenLAB Chromatography Data System documentation and contains information specific to the use of the optional KNAUER instrument control option.

The OpenLAB Control Panel

The OpenLAB Control Panel allows for administrating the software

- creating new Projects, Users and Instruments
- configuration of Instruments
- showing the System Activity Log
- attaching Printers
- installing Licenses
- 1 Toolbar
- 2 Navigation Panel
- ③ Information Bar
- ④ Display Links Panel



Fig. 14 OpenLAB EE Control Panel

Creating a Project

Without a project, an instrument cannot be opened. It is recommended, to create the project first, then the instrument.

The Projects pane is used to add, edit, or remove projects in the Control Panel. A project is a set of directories to store related methods, data, sequences, results, and templates. Project Groups can be used to arrange projects to match your organization.

Overview of Instrument Control

The instrument control option for the KNAUER HPLC System enables you to enter instrument control parameters that become part of the method. The parameters are then executed in real time when samples are acquired using the data system. The software allows you to set and control parameters as pressures, flows and gradients for pumps, data rates, wavelengths and scans for detectors, injection parameters for autosamplers on the KNAUER HPLC System, and monitor these in real time.

Configuration – Device Communication Port

Some devices have two communication ports on the rear panel for controlling the device via the computer. One is an RS-232 port, also called serial or COM port; the other is an Ethernet port, also called LAN (Local Area Network). Other than the KNAUER valve drives, for all other devices the desired communication port must be defined in the device. Please pay attention to the corresponding notes in this manual and refer to the device's manual for more information about how the desired communication port must be configured. Please note that for some devices the functionality depends on the selected communication port. The KNAUER IFU 2.1 Interface Box only has a USB connector. The IFU 2.1 has a build-in USB-to-serial converter. Therefore, an RS-232 port will be used for the communication. If the IFU 2.1 is connected to the computer, please check in the Windows Device Manager for the used port number (category *PORTS - USB COM PORTS*). The IFU 2.1 USB-to-serial converter requires a driver for proper functionality. The driver can be found on the KNAUER webpage or the KNAUER drivers CD for OpenLAB CDS.

Configuring the Interface

In addition to all detectors directly supported in OpenLAB, any detector or sensor producing an analog signal (voltage) which can be digitized with an A/D converter or Interface Box, can be used for data acquisition. You must configure your data acquisition interface before you can acquire analog data using the data system. The KNAUER interfaces can also be used to control other devices by analog or digital output. Please refer the manuals of your device and the A/D converter, to determine whether the device's output or input signal is compatible with the A/D converter's signal input or output.

Interface configuration is accessed through *START* · *ALL PROGRAMS* · *AGILENT TECH-NOLOGIES* · *OPENLAB CDS EZCHROM EDITION* · right click on *AGILENT SS420X INTER-FACE CONFIGURATION* and select · *RUN AS ADMINISTRATOR*. A window will appear displaying several possible interface devices. If you cannot run the configurator as administrator, you cannot store the configuration.

KNAUER Interface Configuration

If you are using either a KNAUER Interface Box IF 2/IFU 2.1 or a Manager S 5050 or M-1, click on the corresponding icon, and then click *PROPERTIES* or double click on the instrument icon. A dialog box will appear in which you can configure the Interface Box (see Dialog box for configuring the Manager S 5050).



Fig. 15 Selection window for interface configuration

Interface setup			×
Number of boxes	· 1 •		
Configure box	#1 •		
Serial number:		Manufacturer:	Knauer
Serial Port:	COM1 💌	Model:	Manager 5050
Box type:	Manager 5050 🔹 👻		
Channel 1-4	→ Range +/-2	2.56 V 🔻	🗖 50 Hz
	ОК	Cancel	Help

Fig. 16 Manager S 5050 configuration window

The KNAUER Interface Boxes and the Manager S 5050 and M-1 require the same parameters to be set up. Therefore, the configuration dialogs for these devices are nearly identical.

NUMBER OF BOXES: Select the NUMBER OF BOXES used in the system. OpenLAB supports up to 4 KNAUER Interfaces of the same type.

CONFIGURE BOX #: Use CONFIGURE BOX # to select the box number you wish to configure. Each box has to be configured separately.

SERIAL NUMBER: Type in the SERIAL NUMBER of the Interface you are using. The serial number is used for the device identification and addressing during serial communications. This serial number should match the serial number of the Interface Box. As the serial number, please use the last 5 digits of the KNAUER serial number of the device. If the first of these digits is a "0" (zero), please enter only

the last 4 digits. If you try to click *OK* without a serial number, the following message will appear.

Configuration erro	or X
Please specify a	serial number.
	ОК

Fig. 17 Error message for missing serial number

SERIAL PORT: select the port number for the communication port on your PC to which the Manager S 5050, M-1 or the Interface Box IF 2/IFU 2.1 is connected.

Note: The channels of the configured Interface Boxes or Managers can be used independently to acquire signals or control devices in different instruments at the same time. An instrument is a configuration of a system in OpenLAB. The desired channel that should be used in an instrument for the data acquisition (User Defined Detector) or control (Manager/IF I/O) must be configured in the instrument configuration.

CHANNEL: Four data acquisition channels are available by default. However, if the *50 Hz* option for data acquisition is enabled, only channel 1 is available.

RANGE: Select the Signal *RANGE* for the channel chosen from the channel dropdown list. The choices are +/-2.56 V, +/-1.28 V, +/-0.64 V, +/-0.32 V, +/-0.16 V. The Signal Range specifies the maximum analog input voltage to be digitized by an A/D converter. Use the Signal Range to optimize the signal-to-noise ratio of the measured signal.

MANUFACTURER AND MODEL: This area is for information purposes only. It contains manufacturing information about the box which may be required in service situations.

If you try to store a interface configuration without a serial number, an appropriate error message appears. In this case, please click on *OK*, enter the correct serial number of the A/D converter and try again.

Click *OK* and enter the required settings. The same message will appear if you try to close the setup window without an entered serial number.

Note If the setup is not started with administration access (RUN AS ADMINIS-TRATOR) you can not store the configuration.

Configuring the KNAUER HPLC System

In order to access commands for control of KNAUER devices, you must configure them appropriately. An instrument can only be configured, if a project has already been created. The Online Help will help creating a project and an instrument. You can also refer to the OpenLAB CDS Users Manual on OpenLAB installation disk 4. Note: If you use user accounts in OpenLAB, you must have the right to create instruments and projects and to configure an instrument.

Instrument Configuration

Configuration – KNAUER HPLC System

For already existing instruments, right-mouse click on the instrument, and select the *CONFIGURE INSTRUMENT* command or click *CONFIGURE INSTRUMENT* in the toolbar. The Instrument Configuration dialog will appear, where detectors, pumps and further devices for the instrument can be defined.



Fig. 18 Instrument selection window

Several icons will be displayed in the *AVAILABLE MODULES* box on the left. Add modules to be configured by double-clicking on each, or by clicking once on the icon, followed by the green arrow.

KNAUER HPLC System		×
Available modules:	Configured modules:	
Construct ASM21L Cons	• #Parap P2 1L	
Options Auto Configuration	QK <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp	

Fig. 19 Instrument selection window with selected items

AUTO CONFIGURATION: Using the AUTO CONFIGURATION button, all devices, connected via LAN and switched on, will be automatically added and configured.

Auto Config	uration		×
	System Auto Confi apable devices w	-	I
Interface:	LAN 👻		
IP Port:	10001		
	OK	Cancel	Help

Fig. 20 Auto Configuration start window

All KNAUER devices use a single IP port for LAN communication. Only devices with the same IP port as selected in the Auto Configuration window will be

found. The default IP address is 10001. It can be changed manually in the device's setup.

We recommend reviewing the configuration of all automatically added devices. Devices connected via RS-232 (serial connection) will not be found and must be added manually.

Now configure or review each module (detector, pump, autosampler etc.) separately. If you try to exit the configuration dialog box with *OK* and one or more instruments are still not configured, an appropriate message will appear. Manually added modules must be configured (open module for configuration and click OK to finish the configuration).

ChromG	iate Client/Server
⚠	'Autosampler S 3950' has not been configured and must be configured or deleted.
	OK

Fig. 21 Example of a message to complete a configuration

OPTIONS: The *OPTIONS* button is used to initiate any optional analysis software for this instrument. A list of available analysis options will be presented.

Configuration Options	×
General	1
□System Suitability □ SEC □ PDA □ Beseline Check □ Easy Sequence	
ОК	Cancel Help

Fig. 22 Analysis options window

Click the box(es) to select the optional software you want to enable for this instrument. *SST, BASELINE CHECK* and *EASY SEQUENCE* are included. Additional license options like *SEC* or *PDA* are required with costs.

Configuration – KNAUER Pumps

For each pump in the Configured Modules window, double-click the icon and complete the configuration dialog box. Pumps with several interfaces (LAN / RS-232) must be set to the desired interface in their own setup menu. Please refer to the pump's manual, chapter Setup menu or Operation, for more information.

Note For the AZURA pumps P 2.1L and P 6.1L the configuration settings will be transferred into the pump and will overwrite the existing settings. To avoid configuration problems it is strongly recommended to read-out the pump configuration using the button. If the communication is lost, the pumps will stop after 30 seconds.

Note: All pumps must be set internally onto the used communication interface. If the Pump S 1050 is controlled by RS-232, in the pump's own setup the INTERFACE must be set to RS-232 and the BAUD RATE to 115200.

Pu	ump S 1050 Config	uration		×	
	Name:	S1050	Gradient Mode:	Isocratic 🔹	
	Serial Number:	AAA093600007	Head:	10 ml 👻	
	- Interface: - LAI	N -	Pressure Units:	MPa 🔻	
	IP Address:	Obtained using S/N	Max. Head Flow: Max. Head Pressure	10.0 ml/min e: 40.0 MPa	
	IP Port:	10001			
	Use S/N to identify the instrument Config.Service Add.Info				
		[OK Ca	ncel Help	

Fig. 23 Pump S 1050, P-1 configuration window

Pump 10P / 20P /	P2.1S / P4.1S Configura	ition	X	
		_]	
Name / Type:	Pump 10P	Gradient Mode:	Isocratic 🔹	
Serial Number:		Head:	10 ml 🔻	
Interface: LAN Material: n/a IP Address: Obtained using S/N Material: n/a Max. Head Flow: 10,0 ml/min				
IP Port:	10001	Max. Head Pressur	e: 40,0 MPa	
Use S/N to identify the instrument Pressure Sensor Add Info				
	[OK Ca	incel Help	

Fig. 24 Pump 10P, 20P, P 2.1S, P 4.1S configuration window

Pu	mp P2.1L Configu	ration		×	
ſ					
	Name:	P2.1L	Gradient Mode:	Isocratic 🔻	
	Serial Number:		Head:	100 ml 👻	
	- Interface: - LAI	۱ −)	Pressure Units:	MPa 🔻	
	IP Address:	Obtained using S/N	Max. Head Flow: Max. Head Pressu	100,0 ml/min re: 40,0 MPa	
	IP Port:	10001	Leak Sensor Sensi	tivity: Medium 🔻	
	Use S/N to identify the instrument Config.Service Add.Info				
			OK Ca	ncel Help	

Fig. 25 Pump P 2.1L configuration window

Name:	P6.1L	Gradient Mode:	Isocratic 🔹
Serial Number:		📃 Use Constant Pr	essure Mode
- Interface: - L4	.N ▼	Head:	10 ml 👻
	Obtained using S/N	Pressure Units:	MPa 🔻
IP Port:	10001	Material: Max. Head Flow:	n/a 10.0 ml/min
🔽 Use S/N	to identify the instrument		
		Mixing Chamber (ul)	: 100 -
Add.Info		Leak Sensor Sensitiv	vity: Low -

Fig. 26 Pump P 6.1L configuration window

The configuration windows for the other KNAUER pumps are nearly identical.

Pump Con-
figurationNAME: The name of the selected pump appears automatically. You can enter
any other descriptive name for the pump. This name will appear on the pump
tab when the instrument setup or status windows are displayed.

Note: Use a name which is unique within the instrument (configuration). For instance for a high-pressure gradient system, all pumps must have different names.

NAME / TYPE (accessible for Pumps 10P, 20P, P 2.1S, P 4.1S only): Select the type of pump you want to configure from the drop-down list. The choices are *10P, 20P, P 2.1S* and *P 4.1S*. The 10P, P 2.1S is the device without the pressure sensor. As already described in the Name section above, you must use different names for all of the devices in an instrument (configuration).





GRADIENT MODE: Select the desired gradient mode from the drop-down list. Please note that for Pumps P-1, S 1050 and P 2.1L the gradient mode must correspond to the gradient mode set in the pump. The *LPG* option is not available for pumps 100, 10P, 20P, P 2.1S and P 4.1S pumps. The *Isobar* mode is only available for the pump P 2.1L, it allows runing the isocratic pump at a constant pressure with variable flow rate.

CONSTANT PRESSURE MODE: This mode is only available for Pump P 6.1L. The Constant Pressure Mode allows running the pump at constant pressure with variable flow rate also in a gradient system.

INTERFACE: Select from the drop-down list the serial port or network number for the communication port on your PC where the instrument is connected.

The pumps P-1, S 1050, 100, 10P, 20P, P 2.1S, P 4.1S allow for communication via RS-232 or LAN. Select the interface you want to use for communication with the device. The same interface must be set in the pump's own menu.

For pumps P 2.1L and P 6.1L only communication via LAN is supported.

- **Interface** *RS-232*: Select the number for the RS-232 communication port (*COM PORT*) on your PC to which the pump is connected.
 - Note: If the pump S 1050 is controlled by RS-232, in the pump's own setup the INTERFACE must be set to RS232 115200. Please refer to the pump's manual, chapter SETUP MENU for more information.

- Interface: - RS	-232
COM Port:	COM1 -
Baud Rate:	115200 👻

Fig. 28 Available interfaces pumps S 1050, S 100, 10P, 20P, P-1, P 2.1S, P 4.1S

LAN: All LAN-controlled devices can be added and configured automatically using the Auto Configuration button on the configuration main window. In addition to this, you can let the software search for your already connected and switched-on device from the devices configuration window. For this the option USE S/N TO IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT must be enabled. Click on the ... button to start the search for all connected LAN devices of the currently configured type. Please refer the picture below for the information which is displayed for the found devices. If more than one is found, all hits will be shown in the window. Select the desired device from the shown list. The software will read out information such as serial number, pump head and gradient mode from the pump and will fill it automatically into the configuration screen. For pumps P-1, P 2.1L and S 1050 the gradient mode can be changed using the CONFIG. SERVICE menu, if necessary. Please see the corresponding section below. For all KNAUER LAN devices, port 10001 is selected by default. Don't change this setting, otherwise no communication can be established. To search for an instrument, the device must be connected, switched on and must have a valid IP address. Optionally, you can enter the IP address of your device, if the option USE S/N TO IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT is disabled. Please note that when the device receives the IP address from a DHCP server, e.g. a router, the IP address may change if the device is switched off and switched on again.

Interface: - LAN			
	Obtained using S/N		
IP Port: 10001			
☑ Use S/N to identify the instrument			

Fig. 29 LAN interface dialog

Note: We highly recommend using the S/N and not the IP address to identify the instrument because devices may automatically receive a new IP address when reset.



Fig. 30 LAN interface Device Information window

Pump Con-
figurationSERIAL NUMBER: If you have read out the device via LAN, the serial number is
added automatically. Otherwise type in the serial number of the pump you are
using. The serial number of network controlled pumps is used for the device
identification and addressing during communication. This serial number must
match the serial number of the defined pump. If not, an appropriate error mes-
sage will appear when a run is started.

HEAD: Select the type of pump head you are using from the drop-down list. The pump head must also be selected in the pump's own menu. The pump head selection does not depend from the head material. The following pump heads are available:

Pump	Pump head
S 100	10 ml, 50 ml
S 1050	10 ml, 50 ml
10P	10 ml, 50 ml
20P	10 ml, 50 ml
P-1	5 ml, 10 ml
P 2.1S	10 ml, 50 ml
P 4.1S	10 ml, 50 ml
P 2.1L	100 ml, 250 ml, 500 ml, 1000 ml
P 6.1L	5 ml, 10 ml, 50 ml

Once you have chosen the pump head, the related information about maximum flow and maximum pressure is displayed automatically. If you have read out the device via LAN, the pump head type is selected automatically.

PRESSURE UNITS: Select the pressure units you want to use for the pump from the drop-down list. The choices are MPa, bar, and psi. All control pressure fields in the pump tab of the instrument method window as well as the instrument status window will be displayed in the selected pressure units. The pressure unit on the pump's display can be changed for the pumps P-1, P 2.1L in the pump's own menu; all others always show MPa. The pump P 6.1L uses the pressure unit selected in the software's pump configuration.

MIXING CHAMBER (P 6.1L only): Choose the used mixing chamber. The choices are *<NONE>*, 50 μ l, 100 μ l., 200 μ l, and 350 μ l. The LPG Cycle Time for the LPG valves will be calculated by the pump in regard of the selected mixing chamber volume.

LEAK SENSOR SENSITIVITY (P 2.1L and P 6.1L only): Select the leak sensor's sensitivity in accordance with your requirements. The choices are OFF, LOW, MEDIUM and HIGH.

CONFIG. SERVICE... (P-1, P 2.1L, 1050 only): Click the button *CONFIG. SERVICE...* to enter the Pump Configuration Setup window of the pump. This will only work, if the pump is connected via LAN.

Pump Configuratio	n Service	×
Head: Gradient Mode: Components:	10 ml LPG ♥A ♥B ♥C ♥D	Read Write OK Cancel



Pump Con-
figuration
Service*READ, WRITE*: Using the *READ* button, you can read out the pump head and gradi-
ent configuration. If this is done, also the *WRITE* button will be active. You can
change the settings for pump head and gradient and send these settings to the
pump using the *WRITE* button. Note that if the auto detection for the pump
head (RFID-based pump head recognition) is activated in the pump, the pump
head cannot be changed.

COMPONENTS: If a gradient mode is to be configured, all desired channels (components) must be enabled. If for a LPG pump, for example only component A is enabled, only channel A is available. For an HPG pump system, all HPG components must be enabled in each HPG pump. If, for example a binary HPG is configured, the components A and B must be enabled in both pumps.

CONSTANT PRESSURE MODE: This mode is only available for Pump P 6.1L. The Constant Pressure Mode allows running the pump at constant pressure with variable flow rate also in a gradient system.

Exiting the configuration window with the OK or CANCEL button will leave the window with the last sent setting.

Note: Pressing the OK button will not send any changed settings. Pressing the CANCEL button will not recover the original settings.

Pump Con-
figurationPRESSURE SENSOR (PUMP 100 ONLY): If your pump 100 is equipped with a pressure
sensor, please enable the corresponding check box. For pumps 20P, P 4.1S the
box is automatically enabled, because these models always have a pressure
sensor, while models 10P, P 2.1S do not have this component; here the box is
disabled.

ADD. INFO...: Click the button *ADD. INFO...* to enter more detailed description of the pump.

Additional Information		X
	*	OK Cancel
Error IN Message:		

Fig. 32 Additional information box

Enter additional information or comments to be printed out when you print the instrument configuration.

Note: Without the correct serial number, the communication with the pumps cannot be established.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument configuration icon list.

Configuration – KNAUER Detectors

The configuration dialog boxes of the supported detectors differ only slightly from each other. Differences can be found in Interfaces, lamps and number of channels. For detectors with a Leak sensor, an option for the Leak sensor sensitivity is added. For DAD detectors the Shutter can be enabled/disabled. Therefore, the appearance of the corresponding detector configuration windows is nearly identical.

The settings for the 50D are similar to the settings for the S 2550, please use the descriptions and notes to the S 2550.



Fig. 33 Detector DAD 6.1L configuration window

Detector DAD2.1L	Configuration		
Name: Serial Number: Channels: 4 Chn.Name #1:	DAD2.1L FOU145100002	Interface: LAN IP Address: Obtained using S/N IP Port: 10001 IV Use S/N to identify the instrument Options	
Chn.Name #1: Chn.Name #2: Chn.Name #3: Chn.Name #4:	Channel 2 Channel 3	C D2 Lamp Shutter Control Leak Sensor Sensitivity: Low	
Chn.Name #4:		Y-Axis mAU ▼ Flow Cell: 3 mm 2 µl ▼ OK Cancel Help	

Fig. 34 DAD 2.1L configuration window

Detector MWD2.11	Configuration		×
Name: Serial Number:	MWD2.1L	Interface: -LA	N Dbtained using S/N 10001
Channels: 1 Chn.Name #1:	More	Options	to identify the instrument
Chn.Name #2:	Channel 2	D2 Lamp Shutter Co	ontrol
Chn.Name #3: Chn.Name #4:		Leak Sensor S	
		Y-Axis Flow Cell:	mAU ▼ 3 mm 2 µl ▼
		ОК	Cancel Help

Fig. 35 MWD 2.1L configuration window

Detector UVD2.1L	Configuration		×
Name: Serial Number:	UVD2.1L	Interface: -LAN IP:Address: Obtained us IP Port: 10001	▼
Chn.Name #1:	Channel 1	✓ Use S/N to identify the	instrument
Y-Axis Units: Flow Cell:	mAU 🔹		ogen Lamp 1edium 🔻
		OK Cancel	Help

Fig. 36 Detector UVD 2.1L configuration window

KNAUER OpenLAB, Software Manual, V2600-1, Version 1.4



Detector S 2520 Configuration Name: S 2520 Serial Number:	Interface: -RS-232 - COM Port: COM1 - Baud Rate: 115200 -
Chn.Name #1: Channel 1	Options D2 Lamp Halogen Lamp Y-Axis Units: mAU Flow Cell:
	OK Cancel Help

Fig. 37 Detectors 10D, UVD 2.1S configuration window



Detector S 2550 C Name: Serial Number: Channels: 1	S2550 ANA080600024	Interface: LAN IP/Address: Dbtained using S/N IP Port: 10001 IV Use S/N to identify the instrument Options
Chn.Name #1: Chn.Name #2:		🔽 D2 Lamp 🦳 Halogen Lamp
Chn.Name #3:	Channel 3	Y-Axis Units: mAU
Chn.Name #4:	Channel 4	Flow Cell:
		OK Cancel Help

Fig. 39 Detector S 2550, MW-1 configuration window



Fig. 40 Detector S 2600 configuration window

Serial Number: Detector Type: \$ 2850 Channels: 1 Channel 1 Chn.Name #1: Channel 1 Chn.Name #3: Channel 3 Chn.Name #4: Channel 4 Chn.Name #4: Channel 4	Name: S	2850	P	LATINblue Detect	tor PDA-1 Configuration	
Serial Number: IP Port: 1001 Channels: 1 More IP Port: 1001 Chn.Name #1: Channels: 1 More Options Chn.Name #2: Channel 2 Chn.Name #1: Channel 1 Options Chn.Name #3: Channel 3 Chn.Name #3: Channel 3 Visual 2 Chn.Name #4: Channel 4 Chn.Name #3: Channel 3		s 2850 👻		Name:	PDA-1	
Chn.Name #1: Channel 1 Chn.Name #2: Channel 2 Chn.Name #3: Channel 3 Chn.Name #4: Channel 4	Channels: 1 🛓					IP Port: 10001
Chn.Name #2: Channel 2 Chn.Name #3: Channel 3 Chn.Name #4: Channel 4 Chn.Name #3: Channel 3 Chn.Name #3: Channel 3 Chn.Name #3: Channel 4 Chn.Name #3: Channel 3 Chn.Name #3: Channel 4 Chn.Name #3: Channel 4	Chn.Name #1: Ch	nannel 1				· · ·
Chn.Name #4: Channel 4 Chn.Name #3: Channel 3 Y-Avis Units: mAU						
Christiania 44. Condition 4						Shutter Control
Flow Cell:	Chn.Name #4: Ch	nannel 4				

Detectors S 2850, PDA-1 configuration windows

Name:	S 2300/S 2400	Detector Type:	S 2300/S 2400	-
Serial Port:	СОМ1 -	Serial Number:		
Y-Axis Units:	uRIU 🔻]		
Flow Cell:				

Fig. 41 Detectors S 2300/S 2400 configuration window

C	etector K-2600 (Configuration		×
	Name:	K-2600	Channels: 1	×
	Interface:	Network 1 💌	Chn.Name #1:	Channel 1
	Serial Number:	30001	Chn.Name #2:	Channel 2
	Y-Axis Units:	mAU 🔻	Chn.Name #3:	Channel 3
	Flow Cell:		Chn.Name #4:	Channel 4
				Add.Info
			OK Can	cel Help

Fig. 42 Detector K-2600 configuration window

C	onductivity Moni	tor CM2.1S Configuration	X
	Name: Serial Number:	CM 2.15	Interface: -LAN IP. Address: Obtained using S/N IP. Port: 10001
	Chn.Name #1:	Channel 1	♥ Use S/N to identify the instrument
			Y-Axis Units: mS/cm Flow Cell:
			OK Cancel Help



Co	nductivity Mo	nitor S 2900 Configu	uration		×	
	Name:	S2900	Serial Number:			
	Serial Port:	СОМ 1 👻				
	Y-Axis Units:	mS/cm 🔹				
	Flow Cell:				Add.Info	
			ОК С	Cancel	Help	



Name:	RF-20A
Serial Number:	
Serial Port:	COM1 Port Settings
Y-Axis Units:	a.u.
Flow Cell:	

Fig. 45 RF-20A/AXS detector configuration window

DetectorNAME: Enter a descriptive name for the detector. This name will appear on the
detector tab when the instrument setup or status windows are displayed. The
default detector name will be suggested automatically upon selecting the
detector type.

Note: Use a name which is unique within the instrument.

DETECTOR TYPE: For some detectors, the correct model type can be selected in the configuration window. Select the type of detector you want to configure from the drop-down list.

Name / Type:	UV	10D -
Serial Number:		10D UVD2.1S
		0702.13



For some detectors this field is not accessible because no choices are possible.

INTERFACE / SERIAL PORT: Select from the drop-down list the serial port for the communication port on your PC where the instrument is connected.

Note: Each device, controlled via RS-232, must be connected to its own COM port.

INTERFACE (MW-1, S 2550, S 2520, 10D, UVD 2.1S, K-2600, CM 2.1S only): Select the Interface you want to use for communication with the device.



Fig. 47 Available interfaces for detectors MW-1, S 2550, S 2520, 10D, UVD 2.1S, K-2600, CM 2.1S

For detectors UVD 2.1L, PDA-1 and S 2850 only communication via LAN is supported.

For detectors S 2600 and K-2600 only serial communication is available.

Interface *RS-232*: Select the number for the RS-232 communication port (COM Port) on the PC, onto which the detector is connected.

NETWORK (K-2600 only): The Network number corresponds with the COM port the device is connected with.

- Note: If the detectors S 2520 or S 2550 are controlled via RS-232, in the detector's own setup the *INTERFACE* must be set to *RS232 115200*. Please refer to the detector's manual, chapter *SETUP MENU* for more information.
- Note: The detectors S 2550, MW-1, S 2520 and 10D, UDV 2.1S have a limited data rate (max. 10 Hz) with a serial (RS-232) connection. The maximum data rate for a detector is only available via LAN connection for data acquisition, and for the detectors MW-1 and 2550 for one acquisition channel.

- Note: For the detector S 2600, in the detector's own setup the CONTROL must be set to RS232 BINARY BAUD RATE 115200. The additional USB or LAN port is not functional.
- Note For the detector K-2600, in the detector's own setup the CONTROL must be set to NET, BAUD RATE: 9600.

LAN: All LAN-controlled devices can be added and configured automatically using the Auto Configuration button on the configuration main window. In addition to this, you can let the software search for your already connected and switched-on device from the devices configuration window. For this the option USE S/N TO IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT must be enabled. Click on the _____ button to start the search for all connected LAN devices of the currently configured type. If more than one is found, all hits will be shown in the window. Select the desired device from the shown list. The software will read out the information such as serial number and will fill it automatically into the configuration screen. For all KNAUER LAN devices port 10001 is selected by default. Don't change this setting, otherwise no communication can be established. To search for an instrument, the device must be connected, switched on and must have a valid IP address.

Optionally, you can enter the IP address of your device, if the option USE S/N TO IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT is disabled. Please note that when the device receives the IP address from a DHCP server, e.g. a router, the IP address may change if the device is switched off and switched on again.

Interface: LAN				
IP Address: Obtained using S/N				
IP Port: 10001				
☑ Use S/N to identify the instrument				

Fig. 48 LAN interface dialog

Detector Configuration

CHANNELS (available not for all detectors): For multiple wavelength detectors, more than one channel can be activated. According to the selected number, the channel fields become accessible for editing. The channel name (*CHN. NAME*) will be shown later in the method window and in the result reports. Only channels which have been activated in the detector configuration, will later be available in the method setup for data acquisition.

MORE ...: You can enter a name for channel 5–8.

ADD.INFO...(only for K-2600): Click the button *ADD. INFO...* to enter a detailed description of the detector.

SERIAL NUMBER: If you read out the device via LAN, the serial number is added automatically. Otherwise, type in the serial number of the detector you are using. The serial number of network controlled detectors is used for the device identification and addressing during communication. This serial number must match the serial number of the defined detector. If not, an appropriate error message will appear when a run is started.

Y-Axis Units / Y-Axis: Select the units to be displayed on the y-axis of your chromatogram from the drop-down list. For the UV detectors the choices are *AU* (Absorption Units), *mAU* (0.001 AU) or μAU (0.000001 AU). The DAD's additionally have the option *ADC COUNTS*. For the RI detectors, the only choice is *mRIU* and for the spectrofluorometric detector the units are given as *a.u.* (arbitrary units). For the Conductivity Monitor the choise is *mS/cm*.

FLOW CELL: Enter a description for the flow cell you are using. The description will be printed out when you print the instrument configuration. For the DAD 6.1L you can choose between 3 mm 2 μ l; 10 mm 2 μ l; 10 mm 10 μ l, 50mm 6 μ l, Test cell, and Fiber optics. If the detector settings will be read out by using the Auto Configuration or the three dot button, the stored flow cell will be filled. Due to that there is no flow cell detection, you can change the flow cell type in the software as well in the detector. Make sure, that the installed flow cell type is set correctly in the software and in the detector.

HALOGEN LAMP (not available for all detectors): Check this box when the detector is equipped with a halogen lamp. If you have read out a detector equipped with halogen lamp, the option will not be enabled automatically. Please be sure that the correct lamp type is selected.

LEAK SENSOR SENSITIVITY (UVD 2.1L and DAD 6.1L only): Select the Leak sensor's sensitivity in accordance with your requirements. The choices are *OFF, LOW, MEDIUM* and *HIGH*.

SHUTTER CONTROL (Detector S 2850, S 2600, PDA-1 an DAD 6.1L only): The shutter allows for a dark current correction and will prevent the fiber optics from going blind. Please only disable the shutter upon the request of the KNAUER customer support, e.g., to check if the shutter is defective.

PORT SETTINGS (Spectrofluorometric detector RF-20A/Axs [FW 0.09] only)

Port settings	×
Baud Rate: 9600 ▼ Data Bits: 8 ▼ Parity: Even parity ▼ Stop Bits: 1 ▼	OK Cancel



tings

Port set- Select the settings using the pull down menus:

BAUD RATE: 9600 DATA BITS: 8 PARITY: Even parity, Odd parity or No parity STOP BITS: 1 Note: The default value for parity in OpenLAB is *EVEN PARITY*. For RF-20A/ Axs the parity default setting in the device currently is *NO*. Please check in the device for the correct setting. Refer to the description below how to do this.

A proper connection normally is only possible via onboard COM ports. The port settings must coincide with the RS-232 parameters set in the detector's own menu. To control the detector via RS-232, the detector must be set into serial mode as described below. The description in the detector's manual cannot be applied.

Before you launch the OpenLAB instrument you must switch the detector in to serial mode.

RF-20A/Axs

Press the function key *FUNC* until the display shows *SYSTEM* _ *ENTER TO SELECT*. Press the *ENTER* key. Press function key until the display shows *RS-232 PARAM* _ *ENTER TO SELECT*. Press the *ENTER* key. Now the settings for the serial interface can be reviewed and modified if necessary. To move to the next parameter, press the function key

BAUD RATE: 9600

DATA BITS: 8

Parity: 2 (means even)

STOP BITS: 1

Note: The COM settings here and in the software must be identical. If, e.g., the parity is set to "2", means even parity, it must be set in the detector's setup as well in the software.

Once all parameters have been reviewed, the display shows RS-232C_ENTER TO ENABLE. Press the key ENTER. The display shows RS-232C_ENABLE for approximately 2 seconds, then the default screen is shown. Now the detector is in serial control mode and can be controlled by software.

If the detector is switched off and on again, it will start again in RS-232 control mode. During the boot procedure the RS-232 control mode will be shown very shortly on the display.

To switch off the RS-232 control mode, the keys *CE* und *DEL* must be pressed at the same time.

- Note: The driver for the model RF-20A/Axs only supports the firmware version 0.90. This firmware is only available through KNAUER. The control (not the driver) is compatible with the features of model RF-10Axl and will not support the advanced features of the model RF20A/Axs.
- Note: The maximum data rate for the RF-20A/Axs using the serial port, is 5 Hz. For higher data rates, the 1 V Integrator Output with a KNAUER interface must be used.
- Note: The detector may not work on additionally installed serial (COM) ports. It is recommended to connect it with a computer's onboard COM port.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument configuration icon list.

Configuration – User Defined Detectors

The user defined detector can be assigned to any detector or sensor producing an analog signal which can be digitized with A/D converters or Interface Boxes. Such a detector could be any UV, RI, or fluorescence detector, or some type of pressure, flow, or temperature sensor, etc.

To use a KNAUER A/D converter (Interface Box or Manager S 5050 and M-1) it must prior be configured; please refer the chapter "KNAUER Interface Configuration" on page 19. For each user defined detector in the Configured Modules window, double-click the icon and complete the configuration dialog box.

User Defined Detector Configuration					
Detector			- Signal		
Name:	User Defined Detector		Y-Axis units:	mV	
Model:	Analog 🔹 🛄		Y-Axis multiplier:	0,001	
Serial Number:			Y-Axis offset:	0	
Interface: IF2/IFU2.1 • Add. Info					
OK Cancel Help					



DetectorNAME: Enter a descriptive name for the detector. This name will appear on the
detector tab when the instrument setup or status windows are displayed. Use a
name which is unique within the instrument.

MODEL: Select the model of the detector from the drop-down list (planned future option).

SERIAL NUMBER: Type in the serial number of the detector you are using. This is only for documentation. The interface does not allow to read-out the serial number.

INTERFACE: Select the A/D interface for the detector you have already configured (please refer chapter "KNAUER Interface Configuration" on page 19) and click the ... button to set up the acquisition channel.

Acquisition channel configuration				
Device <u>n</u> umber: 1				
Input:				
Note that you are not allowed to select a channel which is already used.				
OK Cancel				

Fig. 51 Acquisition channel configuration window

Interface,DEVICE NUMBER: Select the Device number to which the detector is connected.Acquisition
channelThe available choices depend on the global interface configuration as
described in the chapter "KNAUER Interface Configuration" on page 19.
INPUT: Select the acquisition *INPUT* of the interface device. The input refers to the interface's channel.

Click OK.

Note: It is not possible to use a channel twice in a system. A data acquisition channel cannot be used for control commands such as wavelength changes.

DetectorY-AXIS UNITS: Fill in the units of your signal to be displayed on the y-axis, e.g.Configurationmicrovolt (μ V), AU, MPa, etc., depending on the detector type. An interface
device acquires your analog signal and stores it in μ V. If you want to store and
to display the signal in different units, you must use the appropriate multiplier
(see below).

Y-AXIS MULTIPLIER: OpenLAB by default stores a signal in microvolt. If you wish to display another unit, enter the conversion factor to be applied. The following table shows commonly used y-axis labels and their corresponding multipliers.

Y-Axis Label	Y-Axis Multiplier	
Volts	0.000001	
Millivolt	0.001	
Microvolt	1	
Other	Enter a number such that when multi- plied by microvolt, gives you the desired units.	

For example, if you want to label the units, and each unit corresponds to 5 microvolt of signal, enter 1/5 = 0.2. Please also note that the Multiplier also will be used for the Y-Axis Offset.

Y-AXIS OFFSET: Type in the correction offset which will be used for the signal recalculation. The Y-Axis Offset must be given in the same units as the Y-axis is labeled. Consider the formula:

	DU = displayed units
DU = MS * Y-M + Y-O	$MS = measured signal in \mu V$
	Y-M = Y-Axis Multiplier
	Y-O = Y-Axis Offset

Note: Please note that the Offset is calculated using the Y-Axis Multiplier. For example: to change the Offset by 2 mV if the Multiplier is set on 0.001, a value of 2000 must be entered for the Offset. Negative Multipliers are allowed.

ADD. INFO: Click the button Add. Info... to enter more detailed description of the detector.

Enter additional information or comments to be printed out when you print the instrument configuration.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument configuration icon list.

Configuration – Virtual Detector

To configure a virtual detector you have only to open and to close the configuration window without any additional entering. But you can modify the *NAME*, *Y-AXIS UNITS* and *Y-AXIS MULTIPLIER*, if desired. The Y-axis multiplier is to correct the unit of the signal which will be acquired. It also can be used to amplify if very weak signals are to simulate.

Virtual Detector Configur	ation
Detector name:	VD
Y-Axis units:	mV
Y-Axis multiplier:	1
ОК	Cancel Help

Fig. 52 Virtual detector configuration window

Note: To avoid possible signal distortion, the Y-Axis multiplier in the configuration of the virtual detector must be equal to that of the selected data file selected as data source.

Detector Connections

If a detector is not supported in OpenLAB, but is equipped with a 1 V Integrator Output, the data can be acquired using an A/D converter, such as the KNAUER Interface Box or Manager. Up to four detectors can be connected to the Interface Box or Managers S 5050, M-1. The detector connections are principally identical. The following description for the Interface Box can also be used for the Managers S 5050 or M-1, only the connector positions may differ.

Always use a shielded twisted pair cable to connect each detector to the Interface Box. This minimizes electrical noise. Connect the analog output lines from each detector you want to acquire data from to one of the four analog connections labeled *ANALOG IN /AN.IN* 1 to 4.

Note: After power up, allow 15 minutes for the electronics to stabilize before running samples that require sensitive measurements.

- Relay will be used automatically for autozero signal, if a channel is selected for data acqusisition, otherwise it can be directly controlled
- Trigger/Start input
- 3 0 10 V output
- Analog in to be connected to a detector's
 1 V integrator output, Channels 1 - 4



Fig. 53 Cable connections to the KNAUER Interface Box IFU 2.1



Fig. 54 Cable connections for Manager S 5050 or IF2

If you want your instrument to trigger the start of data acquisition or to perform an autozero, you must connect the trigger signal and autozero connections. The digital inputs and outputs used for the connections are situated on remote connectors adjacent to the Integrator Inputs. Each of the remote connectors corresponds to one of the data acquisition channels.

Trigger Signal Connections

If you want your instrument to trigger the start of data acquisition on your OpenLAB system using the Interface Box, you must connect a trigger signal cable to the Interface Box. The trigger signal should be connected to one of the digital input connectors on the rear panel of the Interface Box.

For IFU 2.1, connect one pole of the trigger cable to the connector labeled *TTL IN* and the other pole to the next *GND* connector (digital ground). For Interface Box IF2 and Managers S 5050, M-1 connect one pole of the trigger cable to the connector labeled *DIG.IN / TTL* and the other pole to the *DIG.IN / GROUND* connector (digital ground).

Autozero Signal Connections

If your detector has an autozero option and you want to use the feature to zero the baseline signal at the start of data acquisition, you must connect an autozero signal cable to the Interface Box. The autozero signal is connected to one of the digital output connectors on the rear panel of the Interface Box.

For IFU 2.1 connect one pole of the autozero cable to one of the connectors labeled *RELAY NO* or *RELAY NC* (normal opened or normal closed; depending on your detector) and the other pole to the connector labeled *RELAY* (digital ground). If you use a Interface Box IF2 and Managers S 5050, M-1, connect one pole of the autozero cable to one of the outer connectors labeled *RELAY* (right-handed connector is normal open relay, the left-handed connector is a normal close relay; depending on your detector) and the other pole to the *RELAY* connector between (digital ground).



Fig. 55 Wiring example Manager S 5050, IF2 and detector

The example shows the connection lines between the Interface Box IF2 or Manager S 5050, and a detector. If a KNAUER detector is connected via serial RS-232 or LAN port, the autozero and the measurement signal are transferred via this connection. The pictures shows only show the principle of connection.

Configuration – Assistant ASM 2.1L

The AZURA Assistant ASM 2.1L is a modular instrument that allows combination of up to 3 devices. The following modules can be included:

Pumps P 2.1S, P 4.1S

42 Setup and Control of KNAUER HPLC Systems

- Detector UVD 2.1S
- KNAUER valve drives with 2-, 6-, 12- and 16-positions
- Valco valve drives with 2-, 6-, 8-, 10-, 12- and 16-positions

Configuration rules:

- Two pumps in the same ASM 2.1L housing are only supported as HPG; both pumps must have the same pump head; three pumps are not supported.
- Only one UV detector is allowed.
- One valve drive can be used as a fraction collector, if the KNAUER Fraction Collector Control (FCC) option is installed. Cascading of fraction valves is not supported. This is also applicable, if the valves are installed in different ASM 2.1L housings.
- All the devices are controlled by only one LAN port, a serial control via RS-232 is not implemented.
- If the pumps are installed in different ASM 2.1L housings, they cannot run in a HPG.

sistant ASM2.1L Configuration			
General Left Devic	e Middle Device Right Device		
Assistant Name: Serial Number:	ASM2.1L		
Interface:	LAN •		
IP Address:	Obtained using S/N		
	IP Port: 10001 Use S/N to identify the instrument		
Leak Sensor Sens	.: Medium 🔹		
Add. Info			
0	K Cancel Help		



If one of the devices should not be controlled, it must be removed from the ASM 2.1L configuration. There is no option to disable a configured device later on in the Method Setup.

The configuration window has four tabs, one for general settings and one for each of the three device positions, *LEFT DEVICE, MIDDLE DEVICE* and *RIGHT DEVICE*. While the *GENERAL* tab allows for settings for the whole assistant, the device tabs give the option to configure the included devices.

AssistantAssistant NAME: The name of the Assistant ASM 2.1L appears automatically.Configuration GeneralYou can enter any other descriptive name. This name will appear on the Assistant tab when the instrument setup or instrument status windows are displayed.

Note: Use a name which is unique within the instrument (configuration).

SERIAL NUMBER: If you have read out the device via LAN, the serial number is added automatically. Otherwise type in the serial number of the instrument.

INTERFACE: The Assistant ASM 2.1L supports LAN connection, only one LAN port for all 3 devices is required.

Interface:	LAN •	
	Obtained using S/N	
IP Port:	10001	
Use S/N to identify the instrument		

Fig. 57 LAN interface

As all other LAN-controlled devices, the Assistant ASM 2.1L can be added and configured automatically using the *AUTO CONFIGURATION* button on the *INSTRU-MENT SELECTION WINDOW*. All included devices will be recognized and configured. In addition to this, you can let the software search for your already connected and switched-on ASM 2.1L from the devices configuration window. For this, the option *USE S/N TO IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT* must be enabled. Click on the ... button to start the search for all ASM 2.1L instruments.

LEAK SENSOR SENSITIVITY: Select the leak sensor's sensitivity in accordance with your requirements. The choices are OFF, LOW, MEDIUM and HIGH.

ADD. INFO...: Click the button ADD. INFO... to enter more detailed description of the assistant.

Additional Information		×
I	•	OK Cancel
	-	

Fig. 58 Additional information box

Left Device As the same modules and settings can be selected in all three positions, the options will only be described for the Left Device tab.

Assistant ASM2.1L Configuration			
General Left Devic	Middle Device Right Device		
Device Type:	None		
Device Name:	None Pump P2.1S Pump P4.1S Detector UVD2.1S Knauer Valve Valco Valve		
	K Cancel Help		

Fig. 59 Configuration windows left device tab, device type selection

DEVICE TYPE: Select the device type that is installed on the left side in the assistant housing, from the drop-down menu.

Device Type *PUMP P 2.1S*: If selected, you can choose the *DEVICE NAME* (please refer to the device name section below), the *GRADIENT MODE* (*ISOCRATIC, HPG A, HPG B*) and the *PUMP HEAD* (10 ml, 50 ml).

PUMP P 4.1S: If selected, you can choose the DEVICE NAME (please refer to the device name section below), the GRADIENT MODE (ISOCRATIC, HPG A, HPG B) and the PUMP HEAD (10 ml, 50 ml). As the pump P 4.1S is equipped with a pressure sensor, you can also select the unit for the PRESSURE UNIT (MPa, bar, psi).

DETECTOR UVD 2.1S: If selected, you can choose the DEVICE NAME (please refer to the device name section below) and the Y-AXIS UNITS (mAU, mAU, AU). The FLOW CELL field allows for entering information regarding the used detector flow cell.

KNAUER VALVE: If selected, you can choose the DEVICE NAME (please refer to the device name section below) and the number of position. Please be sure to select the correct number of position, if you select it manually. 2-, 6-, 12- or 16-POSITION can be selected.

For one valve in the assistant you can check the USE AS A FRACTION COLLECTOR box. If selected, there are additional options: You can enter the VIAL VOLUME (please be sure to enter the correct volume) and setup TUBING and SLV./PEAK RECYCLING (Solvent). Please refer to the chapter page 155 for detailed information. The NUMBER OF VIALS is determined by the selected position number of the used valve and the SLV./PEAK RECYCLING setup. This number is fixed. If for another valve in the assistant the option USE AS A FRACTION COLLECTOR is already selected, for the next valve an error message THE FRACTION COLLECTION OPTION IS ALREADY SELECTED FOR ANOTHER VALVE will be shown. *VALCO VALVE*: If selected, you can choose the *DEVICE NAME* (please refer to the device name section below) and the position number. Please be sure to select the correct position number, if you select it manually. 2-, 6-, 8-, 10-, 12- or 16-position can be selected. For one valve in the assistant you can check the *USE AS A FRACTION COLLECTOR* box. If selected, there are additional options: You can enter the *VIAL VOLUME* (please be sure to enter the correct volume) and setup *TUBING* and *SLV./PEAK RECYCLING* (Solvent). Please refer to the chapter Multi-Valve Fraction Collector Configuration for detailed information. The *NUMBER OF VIALS* is determined by the selected position number of the used valve and the *SLV./PEAK RECYCLING* setup. This number is fixed. If for another valve in the assistant the option *USE AS A FRACTION COLLECTOR* is already selected, for the next valve an error message *THE FRACTION COLLECTON OPTION IS ALREADY SELECTED FOR ANOTHER VALVE* will be shown.

- Left Device DEVICE NAME: The default name corresponds to the selected device type. All device names must be unique in an instrument (configuration). Therefore, enter different names for the same device types, for instance if a high pressure gradient is used. If the configuration is read out by AUTO CONFIGURATION or using the ... Button, the software will name devices from the same type automatically with different names. For valves, a letter in regard to the valve's position in the assistant will be added, for example a valve in left position will be named "ValveL". Pumps receive an A or B increment for HPG A or B pump. It is possible edit the automatically given name as well as the HPG position for the pumps.
 - MiddleMIDDLE DEVICE: As the same modules and settings can be selected in all threeDevicepositions, the options can be found under the Left Device tab section.

Right *RIGHT DEVICE*: As the same modules and settings can be selected in all three positions, the options can be found under the Left Device tab section.

Note If one of the modules should not be controlled, it must be removed from the ASM 2.1L configuration. There is no option to disable a configured module later on in the Method Setup.

If you wants to control a pump and a valve of the ASM in an Injection Module, the devices must be controlled separately. There is an option to control it/them independently from the ASM module. The procedure is described as follows. All configuration must be done manually, the device configuration cannot been read out.

- 1. Add the Injection Module and open the configuration screen.
- 2. Enter a (unique) name for the device.

3. The serial number must be the same as for the ASM. Instead of the serial number you can also use the IP address of the ASM. You must then uncheck the option "Use S/N to identify the instrument" to enter the IP address. In case you use the IP address instead of the serial number please make sure, that the ASM has a fix IP address (manual) and not a dynamic (DHCP). Otherwise you may check for the IP address with every start of the ASM.

4. The IP port must be selected as follow: If the IP port of the ASM is 10001 (default), the IP port of the left hand device in the ASM housing has the IP port 10002, the middle device 10003 and the right hand device 10004.

5. Manually enter all required configuration data, e.g. pump head or number of valve positions. The device configuration cannot been read out by using the-button.

6. If a device is configured separately, it must not be configured in the ASM. In the ASM configuration select for the mentioned device(s) "None".

7. If you also use a fraction valve in the ASM along with the other devices for the Injection Module, it is recommended to configure it as a MultiValve fraction collector instead of using it as a fraction valve in the ASM. The configuration procedure is the same as described above. In this case please remove the ASM completely from your configuration.

Note If one or more modules of the ASM will be controlled separately, the modules must be removed from the ASM configuration. If all ASM modules will be controlled separately, the ASM must be removed from the configuration.

Configuration – Autosampler

For each system only one autosampler will be accepted. Select the autosampler in the Configured Modules window, double-click the icon and complete the configuration dialog box. For the configuration of the Injection Module, please refer the FRC section, chapter *STACKED INJECTIONS*.



Configuration – Autosampler 3950, AS-1

Fig. 60 Autosampler 3950 configuration window

The autosamplers 3950 and AS-1 are based upon on the same device, but have some different features as that they address different application areas. However, the configuration will be explained in the same chapter; you will find a note, if a feature is not available for both devices. Please note that the model 3950 can either have a *RS-232* or *LAN* interface for communication (only one of them), the model AS-1 is delivered only with a LAN interface.

Autosam-
pler Config-
urationNAME: Enter a descriptive name for the autosampler. This name will appear on
the autosampler tab when the instrument setup or status windows are dis-
played. Use a name which is unique within the instrument.

SERIAL NUMBER: You must type in the serial number from the manufacturer's label on the rear panel of the autosampler. The better choice is to read out the serial number using the button (not available for RS-232 communication).

INTERFACE: Select the interface you want to use for communication with the device. Please note that the autosampler 3950 can have *RS-232* or *LAN* interface. The communication port on the autosampler's rear panel is labeled "Communication".



Fig. 61 Available interfaces Smartline autosampler 3950

Interface *RS-232*: Select the number for the RS-232 communication port (COM Port) on your PC to which the autosampler is connected.

LAN: All LAN-controlled devices can be added and configured automatically using the AUTO CONFIGURATION button in the Instrument selection window. In addition to this, you can let the software search for your already connected and switched-on device from the devices configuration window. For this the option Use S/N to IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT must be enabled. Click on the-button to start the search for all connected LAN devices of the currently configured type. If more than one is found, all hits will be shown in the window. Select the desired device from the shown list. Configuration information such as LOOP, TUBING and SYRINGE VOLUME as well as the tray will be added with the default settings. Please check, that these settings match the installed options and correct where necessary. All configuration data will be downloaded into the autosampler if the instrument will be opened later. Optionally, you can enter the IP address of your device, as long as the option Use S/N to IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT is disabled. Please note that in case the device receives the IP address from a DHCP server, e.g. a router, the IP address may change if the device is switched off and switched on again.



Fig. 62 LAN interface dialog

Note: It is highly recommended not to connect more than one autosampler 3950 or AS-1 in a network. Several autosamplers of the mentioned type will disrupt communication.

Autosam-
pler Config-
urationLOOP VOLUME: Enter the volume of the installed loop in μl. If the Prep mode
option is checked (only available for autosampler 3950), the loop volume is
fixed to 10000 μl.

TUBING VOLUME: Type in volume of the installed needle and tubing in μ l. The valid range is 0 - 999 μ l. If the original tube is installed, you can find the tubing volume on a label on the tube.

SYRINGE VOLUME: The firmware of the AS-1 supports a syringe volume of 250 μ l or 500 μ l. The firmware verison 1.15 of the Autosampler 3950 supports a syringe volume of 250 μ l and 500 μ l, older firmware versions only support a syring volume of 250 μ l. The syring volume of 1000 μ l is not supported. The volume of installed syringe can be set to 250, 500 or 1000 μ l. If the Prep mode option (only available for autosampler 3950) is checked, the syringe volume is fixed on 2500 μ l.

TRAY THERMOSTATING: Check this box if you want to control the tray thermostating. The desired tray temperature can be entered later as part of the instrument setup. The available temperature range depends on the device. Earlier versions only allow for cooling while the later versions also allow to heat the tray.

SSV (Solvent Selection Valve): Check this box if you have a solvent selection valve installed.

PREP MODE (3950 only): Check this box if you have the preparative instrument installed. In the Prep mode the values for *SYRINGE VOLUME* (2500 μ I) and *LOOP VOLUME* (10000 μ I) and the *12 VIALS TRAY TYPE* are fixed. The tubing volume is set to 45 μ I. Please check the correct volume of the tube between the needle and the injection value on the tube's label.



TRAY...: Click the *TRAY*... button to set up the autosampler tray:

Fig. 63 Tray configuration for the autosamplers 3950, AS-1



Fig. 64 Tray configuration 84+3 vials for the autosampler 3950

Note: The 84+3 VIALS tray is only available for the autosampler 3950. It is supported in firmware version 1.14 or higher. A firmware upgrade from earlier firmware versions is not available.

Tray configuration
 LEFT (RIGHT) TRAY TYPE: Select the type of the installed tray for both sides. The choices are 96-LOW, 96-HIGH, 384-LOW, 48 VIALS, 12 VIALS and 84+3 VIALS (84+3 VIALS for 3950 only). The selection can be different for each tray side. When the Prep mode is activated it is fixed on 12 VIALS. If the tray type 84+3 VIALS is enabled (3950 only, only left tray side), this choice is for both sides; this tray uses the left and right tray side. Only for the tray type 84+3 VIALS it is possible to select a source vial for the transport liquid in the method setup later. The combination left tray: 384-LOW - right tray: 96-HIGH is not allowed.

PLATE PROCESS ORDER: The vials of the two trays will be processed either in COL-UMNS or ROWS order.

FIRST DESTINATION VIAL: Enable this option if you want to use destination vials. A destination vial is required for sample mixing or dilution. Enter the first destination vial position. For each injection a destination vial will be used for mixing or diluting. Sample and destination vial positions must not been mixed; the first destination vial position must be behind the last sample vial position.

REAGENT A(B) VIAL: Enable these options if you want to use reagent vials. Enter the corresponding vial position. The selected vials will be used for *REAGENT A VIAL* and/or *REAGENT B VIAL* for all injections.

USE MIX & DILUTE: Enable this option to select for each injection one destination, reagent A and reagent B vial (position). This allows a higher number of injections if a higher volume of the reagent(s) is required. The MIX & DILUTE option is

only available if you have selected the same tray type for left and right. It is not available for the tray type 84+3 VIALS.



Fig. 65 Tray configuration autosamplers 3950, AS-1 with option Use Mix & Dilute

For μ l pick-up no transport vial must be chosen. For the tray type 84+3 VIALS (3950 only) the transport vial can be selected in the method setup, for all other tray types the transport liquid will be taken from the bottle with wash solution (3950) or from the special transport liquid bottle (AS-1).

Note: All configuration settings will be transferred to the autosampler if the instrument is opened. In contrast to the other Spark manufactured autosamplers, the configuration data will not be stored permanently into the device and compared with your settings. However, please make sure, that the configuration settings are correct as the device will assume your settings without verification.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument configuration icon list.

Autosampler Knauer Optimas Configuration Name: AS Serial number: Communication Device ID: 60 Loop volume (ul): 100 • Serial Port: Tubing volume (µl): 15 COM1 • Syringe volume (µl): 250 -Options Tray cooling Prep mode Tray.. Cancel Help OK

Configuration – Autosampler KNAUER Optimas



The configuration of the autosampler KNAUER Optimas must be equal to the configuration programmed in the autosampler. If one or more settings do not match, an appropriate error message will be shown in the software if you try to control the device.

Autosam-
pler Config-
urationNAME: Enter a descriptive name for the autosampler. This name will appear on
the autosampler tab when the instrument setup or status windows are dis-
played. Use a name which is unique within the instrument.

SERIAL NUMBER: Type in the serial number of the autosampler you are using.

DEVICE ID: Select the device identifier for the autosampler from the drop-down list. This must match the settings of the autosampler being used. To check the device identifier for the autosampler KNAUER Optimas, press the *SYSTEM*, *MENU* and then *SERIAL* buttons on the autosampler's keyboard. The default identifier is *60*.

SERIAL PORT: Select the number for the COM port on the PC to which the autosampler is connected. On the autosampler's rear panel use the port S2 IN to connect the autosampler with the computer. It is recommended to switch all DIP switches for the port to OFF position for a proper communication.

LOOP VOLUME: Enter the volume of the installed loop in μ l. If the Prep mode is enabled, the loop volume is fixed on 10000 μ l.

TUBING VOLUME: Type in the volume of the installed needle and tubing in μ l. The valid range is 0 - 999 μ l. The volume is noted on a label on the tube.

SYRINGE VOLUME: Select the volume of installed syringe from the drop-down list. The choices are 250 μ l, 1000 μ l, and 2500 μ l. If the 2500 μ l syringe is selected, automatically the Prep mode check box is enabled.

TRAY COOLING / PREP MODE: Check the appropriate boxes if you want to control the tray cooling or enable the Prep mode. The desired tray temperature can be entered later as part of the instrument setup. In the Prep mode the values for *SYRINGE VOLUME* (2500 µl) and *LOOP VOLUME* (10000 µl) and the *24 VIAL TRAY TYPE* are fixed. The tubing volume is set to 45 µl. Please check the correct volume of the tube between the needle and the injection valve on the tube's label.



TRAY...: Click the *TRAY...* button to set up the autosampler tray:

Fig. 67 Tray configuration for the autosampler KNAUER Optimas

Tray configuration *TRAY TYPE*: Select the type of the installed tray. The choices are 84+3, 96 and 24 vials. In Prep mode the tray type is fixed on 24 vials.

VIAL TYPE: Select the type of the vials used. The choices are 2.5 ml and STANDARD, for the 24 vials tray only STANDARD.

FIRST DESTINATION VIAL: Enable this option if you want to use destination vials. Enter the first destination vial position. A destination vial is required for sample mixing or dilution. Enter the first destination vial position. For each injection a destination vial will be used for mixing or diluting. Sample and destination vial positions must not been mixed; the first destination vial position must be behind the last sample vial position.

When tray configuration is complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument configuration window.

When the autosampler configuration is complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument configuration icon list.

Note: The autosampler KNAUER Optimas must be set in to serial mode to be controlled by software. Press the *SERIAL* button to switch the autosampler into serial mode.

Configuration – Miscellaneous Instruments

Configuration – Switching Valves

The switching valves icon refers to a group of the KNAUER switching valves, the Valco/VICI valves icon to the latest VICI valve drives. Each of them must be configured before using in an instrument method. For the KNAUER valve drives, the desired interface (*RS-232* or *LAN*) must not be selected on the device, the used port will be identified automatically.

If a switching valve should be used as a fraction collector, please configure it as a Multi-valve fraction collector. The fraction collector modules are only available, the FRC Add-on is installed.

Double-click the icon and complete the configuration dialog box.

Switching Valves (Configuration			×
Valves numbe	r: 1			Add Info
Configure valve	• 1 ▼			
Valve name:	Valve #1	Interface:	RS-232	▼
Serial number:		COM Port:	COM1	-
Valve type:	6-positions 🔹	Baud Rate:	9600	-
Add Va	lve Info			
		OK	Cancel	Help

Fig. 68 Switching Valves configuration window

Valve Con-
figurationVALVES NUMBER: Enter the number of valves used in a group. In maximum 32
valves can be configured in this configuration window.

CONFIGURE VALVE: Select the number of the valve you would like to configure. You must configure all of the valves (Valves number) before leaving the dialog box.

VALVE NAME: Enter a descriptive name for the selected valve. This name will appear on the valves tab when the instrument setup or status windows are displayed. Use a name which is unique within the instrument.

VALVE TYPE: Select the type of the valve from the drop-down list. The choices are 2-, 6-, 12- and 16-POSITIONS, and for the Valco/VICI valves additionally 8- and 10-POSITIONS.

INTERFACE: Select the *INTERFACE* you want to use for communication with the device.

Interface: -	LAN 👻]
	RS-232	
	LAN	ZN

Fig. 69 Available interfaces KNAUER Switching Valves

Interface *RS-232*: Select the number for the RS-232 communication port (COM Port) on the PC to which the valve is connected.

LAN: (KNAUER Switching Valves only)

Interface: -LAN			
IP Address: Obtained using S/N			
IP Port: 10001			
Use S/N to identify the instrument			

Fig. 70 LAN interface dialog

All LAN-controlled devices can be added and configured automatically using the *AUTO CONFIGURATION* button in the Instrument selection window, if the device is connected, switched on and has a valid IP address. In addition to this, you can let the software search for your already connected and switched-on device from the devices configuration window. For this the option *USE S/N TO IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT* must be enabled. Click on the _____-button to start the search for all connected LAN devices of the currently configured type. If more than one is found, all hits will be shown in the window. Select the desired device from the shown list. The number of position will be read out from the selected device.

Optionally you can enter the IP address of your device, if the option USE S/N TO IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT is disabled. Please note that if the device receives the IP address from a DHCP server, for example a router, the IP address may change if the device is switched off and switched on again.

Valve Con-
figurationADD VALVE INFO...: Click the button ADD VALVE INFO... to add the valve specific
description or comments for the selected valve.

ADD INFO...: Click the button ADD INFO... to enter a more detailed description of the valve group. Enter additional information or comments to be printed out when you print the instrument configuration.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument configuration icon list.

Configuration – Managers S 5050, M-1, Interface Box IF 2, IFU 2.1

As with user defined detectors, the Manager S 5050, M-1 or Interface Boxes IF 2, IFU 2.1 device must be configured in order to control any user defined instrument (necessary for programmed wavelength control, pump control, switching valve control). Please note that the Manager or Interface box must be configured first as described in chapter "Configuring the Interface" on page 18.

Manager/IF I/O Configur	ation
I/O Name:	10 1
Interface:	Manager 5050 👻
Device number:	1 •
Output:	1 -
ОК	Cancel Help

Fig. 71 Configuration window for the Manager S 5050 or M-1, IF 2, IFU 2.1

Manager,I/O NAME: Enter a descriptive name for I/O of the manager. This name willInterfaceappear on the manager tab when the instrument setup or status windows areBox Configurationdisplayed. Use a name which is unique within the instrument.

INTERFACE: Select the used (and already configured) interface type (Manager S 5050 or Manager M-1, IF 2/IFU 2.1).

DEVICE NUMBER: Select the device number. The available choices depend on the global interface configuration as described on page 19.

OUTPUT: Select the channel of the interface in use.

Note: It is not possible to use the cinch (RCA) connector and the remote connector from the same channel for different instruments. They are not independent of each other.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument configuration icon list.

Configuration – Thermostat T-1, T-1 Basic, JetStream, CT 2.1

Select the desired thermostat in the Configured Modules window, double-click the icon and complete the configuration dialog box. The Smartline Column Thermostat is supported as JetStream.

Azura Thermostat (CT2.1 Configuration		×
Name:	CT21	- Interface: - LA	N •
Serial Number:			Obtained using S/N
Temp. Units:	°C •	IP Port:	10001 to identify the instrument
Leak Sensor Se	ns.: Low 🔻		
	[ОК	Cancel Help

Fig. 72 Thermostat CT 2.1 configuration window

PLATINblue Thermostat	T-1 Basic Configurati	Jet	Stream Oven Configu	ration
Name:	T-1 Basic		Name:	JetStream Oven
Interface:	COM1 -		Interface:	COM1 -
Serial Number:			Serial Number:	
ОК	Cancel Help		OK	Cancel Help



Name:	T-1	Left Valve:	None 🔻
Serial Number:		Right Valve:	None -
- Interface: - LA	۸N •	Temp. Units:	*C •
	Obtained using S/N	📃 Column S	witching Option
IP Port:	10001	🔽 Post Colu	mn Cooling
🔽 Use S/N	to identify the instrument	🔽 Leak Sen	sor Level (%): 6

Fig. 74 Thermostat T-1configuration window

Thermo-
stat Config-
urationNAME: Enter a descriptive name for the thermostat. This name will appear on
the thermostat tab when the instrument setup or status windows are dis-
played. Use a name which is unique within the instrument.

SERIAL NUMBER: Type in the serial number of the device you are using.

TEMP. UNITS (T-1, CT 2.1only): Select from the drop down list either °C or °F.

INTERFACE: Select the number of the RS-232 communication port (*COM PORT*) on the PC to which the column thermostat is connected (JetStream and T-1 Basic). Select *RS-232* or *LAN* for communication with the device (T-1).

Interface:	LAN 👻	
	RS-232	
	LAN	/N



Interface *RS-232*: Select the number of the RS-232 communication port (*COM PORT*) on the PC to which the column thermostat is connected.

LAN (T-1, CT 2.1):



Fig. 76 LAN interface dialog

To let the software search for your already connected and switched on device, click on the ... button to start the search for all LAN-connected devices of the currently configured type. For this the option *Use S/N to IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT* must be enabled. Select the desired device from the shown list. The software will read out information such as serial number and will fill it automatically into the configuration screen. To search for an instrument, the device must be connected, switched on and must have a valid IP address.

Optionally, you can enter the IP address of your device, if the option *Use S/N to IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT* is disabled. Please note that if the device receives the IP address from a DHCP server, for example a router, the IP address may change if the device is switched off and switched on again.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument configuration icon list.

Thermo-
stat Config-
urationLEFT VALVE / RIGHT VALVE: Select the type of the valve from the drop-down list.The choices are 6-Port MPos, 8-Port MPos, 10-Port MPos, 6-Port 2Pos, 8-Port
2Pos and 10-Port 2Pos. The valves for both sides can be different, if the option
COLUMN SWITICHING OPTION is not selected.

COLUMN SWITCHING OPTION: If for both valve positions the same valve type is selected, the option COLUMN SWITCHING OPTION can be selected. This option allows for switching both valves at the same time with only one command/ action.

POST COLUMN COOLING (only T-1): If the post column cooling is enabled, the post column temperature can be selected in the instrument setup (method).

LEAK SENSOR LEVEL (%) (only T-1): The valid range is 0–100. The sensitivity depends on the entered level; a smaller value represents a lower sensitivity.

LEAK SENSOR SENS (only CT 2.1): Select the Leak sensor's sensitivity in accordance with your requirements. The choices are OFF, LOW, MEDIUM and HIGH.

Configuration – Flowmeter

Select the flowmeter in the Configured Modules window, double-click the icon and complete the configuration dialog box.

GJC Flowmeter Conf	figuration
Name:	GJC Flowmeter
Serial Number:	
Serial Port:	COM 1
Y-Axis Units:	ml/min
ОК	Cancel Help

Fig. 77 GJC Flowmeter configuration window

B	ronkhorst Flowmete	r Configuration		X
	Name:	Bronkhorst Flowmeter	Capacity Mode:	Volume Flow -
	Serial Number:		Capacity Limit:	30,0
	Serial Port:	СОМ 1 🔻	Y-Axis Units:	ml/min 👻
	🛕 Please adju	ust the Capacity Limit after c	hanging the Capacity M	Mode or the Y-Axis Units.
			OK	Cancel Help

Fig. 78 Bronkhorst Flowmeter configuration window

NAME: Enter a descriptive name for the flowmeter. This name will appear on the flowmeter tab when the instrument setup or status windows are displayed. Use a name which is unique within the instrument.

SERIAL NUMBER: Type in the serial number of the flowmeter you are using.

SERIAL PORT: Select the number for the communication port on the PC to which the flowmeter is connected.

Y-Axis UNITS (GPC Flowmeter only): The y-axis units are given in ml/min.

CAPACITY MODE (Bronkhorst Flowmeter only): Select the desired capacity mode from the drop-down menu. The choices are *Volume Flow* and *Mass Flow*. The *Y-Axis Unit* will change according to the selected capacity mode.

CAPACITY LIMIT (Bronkhorst Flowmeter only): Set the capacity limit depending of your flowmeter model and the selected CAPACITY MODE and Y-AXIS UNITS.

Y-Axis Units (Bronkhorst Flowmeter only): The available *Y-Axis Units* depend from the selected capacity mode.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument configuration icon list.

Configuration – SIKA Thermometer

SIKA MH 3710 Therr	mometer Configuration
Name:	MH 3710
Serial Number:	
Serial Port:	COM 1 💌
Address:	01 💌
OK.	Cancel Help

Fig. 79 SIKA thermometer configuration window

NAME: Enter a descriptive name for the thermometer. This name will appear on the thermometer tab when the instrument setup or status windows are displayed. Use a name which is unique within the instrument.

SERIAL NUMBER: Type in the serial number of the thermometer you are using.

SERIAL PORT: Select the number for the communication port on the PC to which the thermometer is connected. Please note that only COM 1 - 8 is supported.

ADDRESS: Select the address used by the device. If the address selected in the device and the address selected in OpenLAB do not match, no communication can be established.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument configuration icon list.

Creating an Instrument Control Method

If you have the Instrument Control option installed and your instrument is configured as a KNAUER HPLC System, the instrument control functions appear as part of the Instrument Setup area of your instrument window.

To launch an instrument, a project must be selected for the instrument. There are two ways to launch an instrument to access the Instrument window where you can set up your devices and methods:

- 1. Select in the Instrument section of the Control Panel the desired instrument and click on *LAUNCH* or *LAUNCH OFFLINE*.
- 2. Right-click on the desired instrument and select *LAUNCH* or *LAUNCH* OFFLINE from the context menu.
- Note: Make sure that all devices of the selected instrument are switched on and connected to the correct communication ports of the computer before opening the instrument window. Some devices must be switched into SERIAL MODE to be controlled by software.

If a device is not switched on or not connected to the computer upon opening the instrument window, please close the instrument window, switch on or connect the device and reopen the instrument window if all devices have started correctly. Otherwise the communication of the devices with the software can be affected.

All of the functions and procedures described in this chapter can be performed in the offline operation mode. The instrument wizard will appear the first time you open the instrument window. Its appearance depends on whether you are working in offline or online mode.







Fig. 81 Instrument Wizard online

For details on other aspects of method development (e.g. calibration, integration) and sequence operations, please refer to the OpenLAB Data System Users Guide or the Online help.

Instrument Setup

The instrument setup section of your method displays how the devices (pumps, detectors, autosamplers, switching valves) are to be controlled and how data is to be acquired. This information is entered in the *INSTRUMENT SETUP* window. This window can be opened by clicking the button is of the Instrument Wizard or, after exiting the wizard, either the button is in the upper tool bar or the menu sequence *METHOD - INSTRUMENT SETUP*. A window will appear which displays the parameters required for the equipment configured for this instrument.

- 1 Menu
- ② Method Toolbar
- **③** Navigation Panel
- Integration Toolbar
- **(5)** Information Bar
- 6 Setup Tabs
- ⑦ Graphical setup view



Fig. 82 Overview, Instrument setup window (Smartline Autosampler 3950)

For each of configured device you get a separate tab in the instrument setup window. Each of these contains several areas where you can enter parameters related to the individual device.

At the bottom of the screen you will find a unique graph part displaying the wavelength flow, gradient and possibly other related profiles. With a righthand mouse click you get access to multiple setup possibilities of the profile. For details see the OpenLAB Data System Users Guide.

The definition and setup of triggers (see page 113) and auxiliary traces (see page 112) must be performed in a separate tab for the whole instrument, not in the tabs of the single devices.

Instrument Setup – Pumps

The pump setup window shows several areas. Their appearance depends well on the selected pump as well as on the settings selected while configuring it (gradient mode, pump head etc.).







Fig. 84 Instrument Setup pump S 1050, P 2.1L, P-1 LPG

Min:	0,0	Max:	0,0		#	Time (min)	Pressure (MPa)	Events (0/1/P/_)	Comments
					1	0,00	4,00	00000000	
					2	10,00	4,00	00000000	
tant Pr	ressure Mod	le: How L	imits (ml/mi	n)					
Min:	10,000	Max:	90,000						

Fig. 85 Instrument Setup pump P 2.1L isobar

Wor	king Mode				S	olvent(s)		
Hi	High Pressure Gradient : A					A:		
Cont	rol Pressur	re Limits (M	Pa)					
	Min: 0,	.0	Max: 0,	.0				
🗖 Flo	ow OFF at	the end of	run			Pretreatment	Setup	
Pump	Program							«
#	Time (min)	Flow (ml/min)	Comp. A (%)	Commen	ts			
1	0,00	1,000	100					
2	10,00	1,000	100					



Wor	king Mode				Solv	ent(s)		
ls	Isocratic							
Cont	rol Pressur	e Limits (M	Pa)					
	Min: 0,	0	Max: 0,					
🔲 Flo	ow OFF at I	the end of	run		🗖 Pr	etreatment	Setup	
Pump	Program							*
#	Time (min)	Flow (ml/min)	Comp. A (%)	Comments	s			
1	0,00	1,000	100					
2	10,00	1,000	100					



Minimum Pressure: 0.0 Maximum Pressure: 0.0 Ontrol Flow Limits (m/m/m) 0.0 Maximum Pressure: 0.0 Maximum Pressure: 0.0 Maximum Press 1.000 Maximum Press: 9.000 Compressibility / Solvent Type 0.0 Maximum Press: 9.000 Top Pressure: 0.0 Maximum Press: 9.000	onuo	ontrol Pressure Limits (MPa)				Solvent(s)			
Time Flow: 1.000 Maximum Flow: 9.01 Maximum Flow: 9.00 Maximum Flow: 9.00 Tem (Pressure) Compressibility / Solvent Type Tem (Pressure) Compressibility / Solvent Type Tem (Pressure) Compressibility / Solvent Type 1 0.00 7.00 1 0.00 0.00	Min	imum Pres	sure:	0.0		@ A1:			
Animum Flow: 1.000 922 Maximum Flow: 9.000 922 Compressibility / Solvent Trype Compressibility / Solvent Trype Time / Ressure (comp. A Comp. B Events 1 0.00 700	Mat	kimum Pre	ssure:	0.0		O A2:			
Minimum Flow: 1.000 Maximum Flow: 9.000 Compressbility / Solvent Type Ump Program Time Pressure Comp. A Comp. B Events Time Pressure Comp. A Comp. B Events 0.00 7.00 EOO	ontro	l Flow Limi	ts (ml/min)			0 B1:			
Moximum Pow: 9.000 unp Program Imme Pressure Comp. A: Comp. B: Events If Time Pressure Comp. A: Comp. Comments 1 0.00 7.0 10.00 0.0000000	Min	imum Flow		1.000		© 82:			
Imme Pressure Comp. A Comp. B Events Comments 1 0.00 7.00 10.00 0.0 0000000	Ma	kimum Flov	vi	9.000)		Compressib	olity / Solvent Type	
# (min) (MPa) (%) (%) (0/1/P) Comments 1 0.00 7.00 100.0 0.0 00000000	'ump l								
	#					(0/1/P/_)	Comments		
2 10.00 7.00 100.0 0.0 0000000									
	2	10.00	7.00	100.0	0.0	0000000			



ontrol	Pressure I	Limits (MPa)		Solvent()		
Minir	mum Press	ure:	0,0		@ A1:			
Max	imum Pres	sure:	0,0		O A2:			
- Max	x Pressure	Mode			• B1:			
0	Stop Pun	φ.			○ B2:			
) Hold Max	Pressure	Set	up		Compress	ibility / Solvent Type	
) Hold Max	Pressure	Set	up		Compress	ibility / Solvent Type	
) Hold Max	Pressure	Set	up		Compress	bility / Solvent Type	
		Flow (ml/min)	Comp. A (%)		Events (0/1/P/_)	Compress	ibility / Solvent Type	
ump P	Program	Flow	Comp. A	Comp. B			ibility / Solvent Type	
ump P	Program Time (min)	Flow (ml/min)	Comp. A (%)	Comp. B (%)	(0/1/P/_)		ibility / Solvent Type	
ump P #	Program Time (min) 0,00	Flow (ml/min) 1,000	Comp. A (%) 100,0	Comp. B (%) 0,0	(0/1/P/_) 00000000		ibility / Solvent Type	
ump P #	Program Time (min) 0,00	Flow (ml/min) 1,000	Comp. A (%) 100,0	Comp. B (%) 0,0	(0/1/P/_) 00000000		ibility / Solvent Type	
ump P #	Program Time (min) 0,00	Flow (ml/min) 1,000	Comp. A (%) 100,0	Comp. B (%) 0,0	(0/1/P/_) 00000000		ibility / Solvent Type	

Fig. 89 Instrument Setup pump P 6.1L constant flow

PumpCYCLE TIME: In case of isocratic or high pressure gradient no setting can beInstrumentmade. In LPG mode you can define the CYCLE TIME of the valves from the drop-Setup

down list. The Cycle Time defines the time all valves of the LPG module that forms the current gradient, open and close once.

CONTROL PRESSURE LIMITS: This section allows you to enter the CONTROL PRESSURE LIMITS in the units which have been chosen in the pump configuration dialog. If the measured pressure is higher than the MAX limit, the pumps will immediately stop the flow. If the measured pressure is less than the MIN limit for more than 30 seconds, the pump will also stop. This CONTROL PRESSURE LIMITS option is not accessible in the case of the pump 10P, P 2.1S or S 100 without pressure transducer.

Control Pressure Limits (MPa) Min: 0,0 Max: 0,0

Fig. 90 Pressure limits in pump setup window

If the MIN and MAX limits are set to 0, the software will not check the pressure and the limits will only be monitored by the pump internally.

Error	
8	The pressure is out of acceptable for the pumphead range 0,0-40,0 MPa
	(OK



MAXIMUM / MINIMUM PRESSURE (P 6.1L): Enter the minimum pressure allowable for your pump. The zero setting disables the shut down due to minimum pressure. If the MIN and MAX limits are set to 0, the software will not check the pressure and the limits will only be monitored by the pump internally.

MAX PRESSURE MODE (P 6.1L): If the maximum pressure is reached, there are two options for the pump behavior: STOP PUMP will stop the pump immediately while HOLD MAX PRESSURE allows a flow range to be defined at which to run the pump at the selected maximum pressure.

н	old Constant Pressure Setti	ings X
	Control Flow Limits (ml/min)	
l	Minimum Flow:	0,000
	Maximum Flow:	0,000
	ОК	Cancel

Fig. 92 Setup for P 6.1L Hold Max Pressure

SOLVENT(s): Solvent description in pump setup window. The number of displayed rows depends on the configuration. Isocratic systems only show the component A. High pressure gradients show up to four components depending on the system configuration. In case of low pressure gradient pumps, three (P 2.1L) or four (S 1050, P 6.1L) components will be shown.

Note: OpenLAB does not distinguish the two different LPG valve blocks for the preparative pump P 2.1L (refer to the pump's manual). The working limits of these blocks are: three solvents with a maximum total flow of 220 ml/min or two solvents with a maximum total flow of 800 ml/min. Be sure to select the correct gradient mode for the connected valves, otherwise the pump or valves may be damaged.

[ACTION] AT THE END OF RUN (Pumps S 1050, P 2.1L, P 6.1L, P-1 only): Upon selecting this option, no action will take place after the run time has elapsed.

Pump Instrument Setup SOLVENT TYPE... (Pump S 1050, P 2.1L, P-1 only), COMPRESSIBILITY/SOLVENT TYPE... (Pump P 6.1L): Select in the Solvent Type menu the used solvent for a proper compression and flow correction. Note that for an LPG pump only one solvent type can be selected.

Solvent	Туре		×
- Solv	vent(s)		
A:		Default 👻	0,46
B:		Default 💌	0,46
C:		Default -	0,46
D:		Default 💌	0,46
	OK	Cancel	



PRETREATMENT: This option enables several pretreatment operations of pumps and valves before injection and starting the data acquisition. The run status during a pretreatment is *EQUILIBRATING*.

Note: The pretreatment was developed for special operation in preparative HPLC, such as filling a preparative sample loop or direct injection on the column using a pump. It is highly recommended not to use the pretreatment for other reasons or to combine it with other pre-run features, such as the baseline check. Pretreatment Checking the pretreatment option the SETUP... button becomes active. Clicking on it the following dialog box is opened:

#	Time (min)	Flow (ml/min)	Comp. A (%)	Comp. B (%)	Comp. C (%)	Comp. D (%)	Events (0/1/P/_)	Comments	OK
1	-2,00	1,000	100	0	0	0	0000000		Cancel
2	0,00	1,000	100	0	0	0	0000000		

Fig. 94 Pretreatment setting dialog box

The appearance of the pretreatment's pump program is similar to that of the main pump setup window. It must be edited in the same way as described below (*CONFIGURING PUMP PROGRAM*). To add a new line, make a right-mouse click in the table and select "Insert line" from the menu. The only difference with regards to the main pump setup, is that negative times must be entered, because they are relative to the zero injection time. Furthermore, if the *ENTER* key is pressed, no new program line will be entered but the setup window will close.

During a pretreatment, no data acquisition is possible.

- Note: If a pretreatment is to be defined for more than one instrument (pump and/or valve drive) in a method, it is required to set them all with an identical earliest time (line 1). All pretreatment procedures will start simultaneously.
- Note: If a pump should switch off after exactly 5 minutes of pretreatment, include a line with 0 ml/min flow into the pretreatment's pump program. Otherwise the pump may run for a longer time as some seconds are needed to load the new flow rate from the method's default pump program.

An example for both:

A pump should run for exactly 5 minutes before the injection and a valve should switch 2 minutes before injection from position 2 to position 5, means, 3 minutes after the pump's pretreatment is started. Therefore, a time table for the valve was be created, which also starts at -5 minutes. Here are the setup tables for both devices:

Pump	Valve
-5.04 min 1 ml/min	-5.04 min pos. 2
-0.04 min 1 ml/min	-2.00 min pos. 5
-0.02 min 0 ml/min	0.00 min pos. 5
0.00 min 0 ml/min	

The smallest time step in a table is 0.06 minutes for the pump P 2.1L, for all other devices 0.02 minutes.

The CONSTANT PRESSURE MODE or ISOBAR MODE of the pumps P 6.1L and P 2.1L allows for running at a constant pressure with variable flow rate. For P 2.1L it is a gradient option; however, this feature is only available for isocratic mode. For the P 6.1L this is an additional option, independent from the selected gradient. In addition to this, P 6.1L also allows to adjust the behavior once the selected maximum pressure is reached. Either the pump can be switched off, as know from all other pumps, or the flow can be decreased to proceed with the run. Therefore, the setup for the CONSTANT PRESSURE / ISOBAR MODE is different for both pumps.

PumpCONTROL PRESSURE LIMITS (MPa/bar/psi) (P 2.1L, P 6.1L only): If in the instrument
configuration the Constant Pressure Mode for the pump P 6.1L or the gradient
mode Isobar for the pump P 2.1L is selected, the setup windows have a differ-
ent appearance. Set the desired pressure range for this operating mode. Please
note that the pressure cannot be held at an absolute unique value; therefore, a
pressure range must be entered. The allowed absolute minimum and maxi-
mum depend on the selected pump head.

CONTROL FLOW LIMITS (ml/min) (P 2.1L, P 6.1L only): If in the instrument configuration the Constant Pressure Mode for the pump P 6.1L or the gradient mode Isobar for the pump P 2.1L is selected, the setup windows have a different appearance. Set the allowed flow range for this operating mode. The allowed absolute minimum and maximum depend on the selected pump head.

Configuring Pump Program PUMP PROGRAM: In the pump program, pump parameter changes to be executed during a run can be defined in a time-based table. The pump table has columns for *TIME* (in min), *FLOW* (in ml/min), *PRESSURE* (only P 2.1L, P 6.1L in *CONSTANT PRESSURE* or *ISOBAR MODE* in the selected pressure unit MPa, bar or psi), solvent composition as *COMP. A - COMP. D* (in %, only if gradient mode is configured), and digital *EVENTS* (not for pumps P-1, S 100, 10P, 20P, P 2.1S and P 4.1S).

In the first row (at time 0.00 min), enter the initial flow (in ml/min) or pressure (only P 2.1L, P 6.1L in constant pressure or isobar mode), solvent composition (in %, only if gradient mode is configured), and digital events (not for pumps S 100, 10P, 20P, P 2.1S and P 4.1S). To program a parameter's change during the run, add a new line with the desired time of the change and enter the desired parameters. A description how to edit the program table can be found below. The complete program is transferred or uploaded to the pump when you start a run.

Note: For all time programs, the minimum time step between two lines is 0.02 min, except for the preparative pump P 2.1L, there the minimum time step is 0.06 minutes. For the pumps P 2.1L and P 6.1L in constant pressure or isobar mode, the smallest time step is 0.25 minutes.

TIME: The time represents the run time, a change should be executed. The format is min.min. That means, that for example a time of 1.33 min represents 1 minute 20 seconds. The time of the first line is fixed at 0.00 min. Zero is defined as the time of injection of the sample. The maximum run time is 999 minutes. If a run is started without a trigger (trigger is set to "none"), the program of the devices may not start at the same time. This can result in varying retention times of components in different runs.

PRESSURE (only P 2.1L, P 6.1L in isobar mode): Enter the desired system pressure. The pump will vary the flow, if the pressure in the system changes. The pressure unit depends on the unit selected in the pump's instrument configuration. The minimum time step between two time lines is 0.25 min.

COMP. A - COMP. D (only if a gradient mode different from isocratic is selected): Enter the solvent composition for your run. The solvent composition can be selected in 1% steps only. Always a linear change will be executed, when two consecutive lines contain different values. For example, if in the first line at 0.00 min the solvent composition is defined as 100 % A and 0% B and in the next line at 2.00 min 0 % A and 100 % B, the solvent composition at 1.00 min will be 50 % A, 50 % B. If a step gradient is required, please add two lines for the smallest possible time step. For example, if you add a line at 5.00 min 60 % A and 40 % B and at 5.02 min 30 % A, 70 % B, the change from 60 % A to 30 % A will be executed within 1.2 seconds, which corresponds to a step.

Configur-
ing Events /
Digital Outputs: This option is given only for the pumps S 1050, P 2.1L,
P 6.1L and P-1. The spreadsheets for the pumps S 100, 10P, 20P, P 2.1S and
the P 4.1S do not include this column. Configure the events by pressing the
button which is displayed when you place the cursor on the EVENTS field. The
following dialog box will appear:

Events / Digital Outputs Control								
Events	Off 🔻	All O <u>n</u>						
2: TTL 0# 6: OC	Off 🔻	All O <u>f</u> f						
3: OC Off - 7: Relay	Off 🔻	ОК						
4: TTL Off ▼ 8: Relay	Off 🔻	Cancel						

Fig. 95 Configuring Events/Digital Outputs

The Events (Digital Outputs) correspond to the outputs available on the rear panel of the pump.

Select the state for each Event you want to set from the drop-down list. The choices are *OFF* (0), *ON* (1), *PULSE* (P) and _ (means no change). Refer to the pump's user manual for details about digital outputs parameters.

ALL ON/ALL OFF: Use the ALL ON or ALL OFF buttons to switch all the outputs either on or off.

TableAll time programs are displayed in a spreadsheet similar to the one shownfunctionsbelow. Although the information in the fields will vary, the spreadsheets always
support certain basic features.

	Time (min)	Flow (ml/min)	Comp. A (%)	Comp. B (%)	Comp. C (%)	Comp. D (%)	Events (0/1/P/_)	Comm	nents	
	0,00	1,000	75	18	7	0	00000000			
	2,00	1,000	75	18	7	0	00000000		Fill Down	
	2,02	1,000	66	28	6	0	00000000		Shift Lines	
4	10,00	1,000	100	0	0	0	00000000			
_									Insert Line	
									Delete Line	
									Delete Lines	
									Import Gradient	:

Fig. 96 Editing tools for the time (gradient) program

Each row is assigned a program line number # and *TIME* in minutes, followed by columns for information for each time in the program. Rows and field information can be cut, copied, pasted, and deleted. To open the context menu with these commands, right-click anywhere within the spreadsheet.

To select a field, click on that field to highlight it.

To select a row, click on a number in the # column to highlight the entire row.

The available table functions are shown in a context menu. Click on the desired function to execute.

FILL DOWN: This enables you to automatically copy the value of the selected field down through all fields below.

SHIFT LINES: Allows changing the time for the currently selected line. A window will open to enter the desired time shift. As an example, a time shift of 2.00 min for a line at 10.00 min will change the time to 12.00 min. A negative time shifts to an earlier time. For example, to shift the time of a line at 10.00 min to 9.00 min, enter -1.00 min. The time of all following lines will be changed adequately. That means, if for a line the time will be shifted by 2 minutes, the time of all lines below will also be shifted by 2 minutes.

INSERT LINE: This command inserts a copy of the line in the spreadsheet below where the cursor is located.

DELETE LINE: This command deletes the line in the spreadsheet where the cursor is located.

DELETE LINES: This command deletes the selected lines in the spreadsheet.

All the above listed commands are available for all time tables, independently of the device type. For pumps the lines below additionally are available.

IMPORT GRADIENT: The KNAUER UHPLC Method Converter can create a gradient table, which can be imported into OpenLAB CDS EE. If you select the option, a window will open to select the file with the desired gradient table.

CREATE STEP GRADIENT: Several prepared gradients can be selected.

Create Gradient Dialog		×
Gradient Settings		ОК
Gradient Type:	0/5/10/50/90/95/100	Cancel
Mode:	Full	
Components:	A/B 🔻	
Flow (ml/min):	1,000	
Step Duration (min):	5,00	
Step Transition (min):	0,02	

Fig. 97 Create Gradient Dialog

Create Step *GRADIENT TYPE*: Select the Gradient Type. **Gradient**

MODE: Select Ascending, Descending or Full.

COMPONENTS: Select A/B or C/D.

FLOW (ml/min): The flow must be within the range of the pump head.

STEP DURATION (MIN): Time step between two gradient steps.

STEP TRANSITION (MIN): Time range for executing the gradient step. The smallest time step is 0.02 min (only P 2.1L 0.06 min).

The flow and gradient composition profile is displayed in the profile window area below the spreadsheet.

Note: For the HPG mode, the changes made for a gradient program will be automatically transferred to the gradient programs of all the pumps which form this HPG system. This does not affect the event configuration which can be setup for all pumps independently.

Configur-
ing Pump
ProgramFor most fields the software checks if the values are in an allowed range. This
will be done either if you change to another menu or if you try to save the
method.

In most cases you find at the bottom a unique graph part displaying the wavelength flow, gradient or other related profiles. With a right-hand mouse click it is possible to access multiple setup possibilities of the profile. For details see the OpenLAB Data System User Manual or Online help.

[Action] atFLOW OFF AT THE END OF RUN (Pumps P-1, S 100, P 2.1S, P 4.1S, 10P, 20P only):the end of
runUpon selecting this option, the flow will be set to zero after the run time has
elapsed.

STANDBY AT THE END OF RUN (Pumps S 1050, P 2.1L, P 6.1L, P-1 only): Upon selecting this option, the pumps will switch into standby after the run time has elapsed.



Fig. 98 Possible action at the end of run for pumps S 1050, P 2.1L, P 6.1L, P-1

Instrument Setup – Detectors

Note: An ignited detector lamp is mandatory for a run start. Therefore, for a configured and enabled detector, the lamp must be started before a run is started.

The detector tab contains several areas where you can define the acquisition. Some of them are independent on type and model of the detector:

C 🔽 Acquisition channel on					
Time constant:	1,0 🔻	Sec			
Sampling rate:	1 •	Hz			
Suitable for minimum peak width at base 0,3330 Min					
Run time:	10	Min			
Acquisition delay:	0	Min			



Acquisition CHANNEL ON (detector S 2300/S 2400, S 2900, CM 2.1S, RF-20A, Virtual Detector only): Check the Acquisition CHANNEL ON box to enable data acquisition from the detector. At least one detector channel must be enabled to start a run. If the aforementioned detector is the only configured and active detector, the check box may be not accessible.

TIME CONSTANT: Select the time constant for the detector from the drop-down list. The time constant space is a smoothing factor for the detector signal. The selection (0.00 - 10.00 seconds) depends on the detector type. A higher value will result in a smoother baseline (less noise than with smaller time constant), but also in a lower peak area. Smaller time constants are required for high speed analysis. A good rule is to select a time constant, which is the reciprocal of the data rate in Hz (e.g. 2 Hz data rate -> 0.5 sec time constant). Note that a high time constant may decrease the peak area.

SAMPLING RATE: The sampling rate used to acquire your data determines how much information the integration algorithm has for drawing and integrating the chromatogram. The units are fixed and given in Hz (data points per second). For reproducible area calculations as well as for peak recognition for the KNAUER fraction collection option, more than 20 data points per peak are recommended. The peak width can be used for determining the optimal sampling rate. For example, for a peak with a 20 seconds peak width (from peak start to peak end) a data rate of 2 Hz is recommended. For each selected sampling rate the narrowest peak width will be shown, for which this sampling rate will be adequate.

Samplings rates range between 1 to 200 Hz depending on the detector type and can be selected from the drop-down menu. For some detectors the maximum data rate is only available when the device is connected via LAN and, in case of some multi-channel detectors, only one channel is used for the data acquisition.

RUN TIME: RUN TIME determines the length of time data will be sampled.

ACQUISITION DELAY: ACQUISITION DELAY is the interval between the start of the run (Trigger) and the time when sampling starts for this detector.

Note: If the detector lamp is disabled, the event outputs cannot be controlled and will remain in the last set status.

cquisition		Options	
Time constant:	1,0 🔻 Sec	V Autozero at start	
Sampling rate:	1 Hz		
Suitable for minimum peak wid	hatbase 0,3330 Min		
Run time:	10 Min		
Acquisition delay:	0 Min		

Instrument Setup – RI Detectors S 2300/S 2400

Fig. 100 Instrument Setup detector S 2300/S 2400

In addition to the general settings (see above), the S 2300 and S 2400 detectors also support the following additional setting:

AUTOZERO AT START: Check the Autozero field if you wish the signal to be zeroed at the moment a measurement is started (to define the current signal as the baseline).

Note: You should switch on the detector about 1 hour before you start the next working session for lamp and temperature stabilization.

Instrument Setup – UV Detectors UVD 2.1L, UVD 2.1S, 10D, S 2520

The AZURA detector MWD 2.1L has the same technical base as the DAD 2.1L. The setup, beside the options for 3D data acquisition, are identical with the setup for the DAD 2.1L. Therefore, the instrument setup for the MWD 2.1L is described in the chapter "Instrument Setup - Dioede Array Detectors DAD 6.1L, DAD 2.1L, UV detector MWD 2.1L". In addition to the general settings (see above), the AZURA detectors UVD 2.1L and UVD 2.1S, BlueShadow 10D, and Smartline S 2520 detectors also support the following additional settings:

🕤 UV 10D 🛛 UVD2.1L 🔂 UVD 2.1S	🗊 S 2520 🕹 Triad	er	
Acquisition Time constant: Sampling rate: Suitable for minimum peak width at base of: Run time:	1,00 → Sec 1 → Hz 0,333 Min 10,0 Min	# Time (min) Wave- length Events (0/1/P/) 1 0,00 254 0000 2 10,00 254 0000	Comments
Acquisition delay: Options Image: Autozero at start No Action Autozero at WL change	0,0 Min ▼ at the end of run		
	П	J.	•

Fig. 101 Instrument Setup detector 10D, UVD 2.1S, UVD 2.1L, S 2520

AUTOZERO AT START: Check the Autozero field if you wish the signal to be zeroed Detector Instrument at the moment a measurement is started (to define the current signal as the Setup baseline). AUTOZERO AT WL CHANGE: Check this field if you wish the signal to be zeroed upon a wavelength change during a run. [ACTION] AT THE END OF RUN: The options are NO ACTION and LAMP OFF. The detectors UVD 2.1L and S 2520 allow also to send the device into Standby. NO ACTION AT THE END OF RUN: Upon selecting this option, no action will take [Action] at the end of place after the run time has elapsed. run LAMP OFF AT THE END OF RUN: Upon selecting this option, the lamp will switch off after the run time has elapsed. STANDBY AT THE END OF RUN (UVD 2.1L, S 2520 only): Upon selecting this option, the detector will switch into standby after the run time has elapsed. Note: If the lamp is switched off by the method and the detector is then switched off, upon switching the detector on again the lamp will remain off. The lamp must be switched on manually in the detector's own setup or via the Direct Control option in the Instrument Status window of the software. Note: For the detector \$ 2520, the maximum data rate can only be achieved when connected and configured via LAN. Using RS-232 connection the maximum data rate is 10 Hz.

Note: You should switch the lamp on manually before you start the next working session. After power up, allow 30 minutes for the lamp to stabilize before running samples that may require sensitive measurements.

Detector Instrument Setup *WAVELENGTH PROGRAM*: In the wavelength table, detector parameter changes to be executed during a run can be defined in a time-based table. The table has columns for TIME (in min), WAVELENGTH(s) (in nm) and EVENTS (detectors UVD 2.1L, S 2520). In the first row (at time 0.00 min), enter the initial wavelength(s) in nm. The editing principle is the same as for the time (gradient) program, described in the chapter *PUMP PROGRAM*.

EVENTS / DIGITAL OUTPUTS (UVD 2.1L, S 2520 only): Configure the events by pressing the **B** button which is displayed when you place the cursor on the *EVENTS* cell. The following dialog will appear:

Events / Digital Outputs Control	×
Events	All On
1: Relay Off	All O <u>f</u> f
3: TTL 0#	
4: 24V Off •	ОК
	Cancel

Fig. 102 Configuring Events/Digital Outputs Control

The *EVENTS* (Digital Outputs) correspond to the outputs available on the rear panel of the detector.

Select the state for each Event you want to set from the drop-down list. The choices are *OFF* (0), *ON* (1), *PULSE* (P) and _(means no change). Refer to the detector's user manual for details about digital outputs parameters.

Use the ALL ON or ALL OFF buttons to switch all of the outputs either on or off.

If the detector lamp is disabled, the event outputs cannot be controlled, they will remain in the last set status.
Instrument Setup – Detectors S 2550, 50D, MW-1, K-2600

The settings for the 50D are similar to the settings for the S 2550, please use the descriptions and notes to the S 2550.

Instrument Setup	
🗐 S 2550 📡 Trigger	
Acquisition	Wavelength Program
Time constant: 1,00 - Sec	Used Channels: 👽 #1 📄 #2 📄 #3 📄 #4
Sampling Rate: 1 + Hz	# Time Wave- Events (min) length 1 (0/1/P/_) Comments
Suitable for minimum peak width at base of: 0,333 Min	1 0,00 254 0000
Run time: 10,0 Min	2 10,00 254 0000
Acquisition delay: 0,0 Min	
Scan, nm [Range 190 - 900 nm]	Options
Start 200 End 500 Advanced	VAutozero at start No Action at the end of run
Acquire 3D data	Autozero at WL change
Time: 9,95911 Minutes - Amplitude: 254 Wavelength (nm)	
500 -	
5 400 g	WL4 [\$ 2550] 400 _ g
400 - WL1 (\$ 2550) - WL2 (\$ 2550) - WL3 (\$ 2550) -	
200 <u>4</u> 0 1 2 3 4	E200 ≥ 5 6 7 8 9 10
	Minutes

Fig. 103 Instrument Setup detector S 2550, K2600 and MW-1

The detectors S 2550, K-2600, and MW-1 support the same general settings as shown above when one data acquisition channel is selected. If more than one data acquisition channel is selected, the Sampling Rate is replaced by the Wavelength Toggle Mode.

DetectorWAVELENGTH TOGGLE MODE (\$ 2550, MW-1 ONLY): In this mode either High Sensi-
tivity (optimized for high wavelength accuracy) or High Data Rate (optimized
for high data rate) can be selected.

The maximum data rate can only be reached, if just one data acquisition channel is selected. Additionally, also the LAN connection must be selected in the detector configuration. Via RS-232 the maximum data rate is limited on 10 Hz for one channel.

WAVELENGTH PROGRAM: In the wavelength table, detector parameter changes to be executed during a run can be defined in a time-based table. The table has columns for *TIME (MIN)*, *WAVELENGTH* (in nm) and *EVENTS*. In the first row (at time 0.00 min), enter the initial wavelength(s) in nm. The editing principle is the same as for the time (gradient) program, described in the chapter Pump Program.

USED CHANNEL: Check the box(es) to activate the acquisition for the selected channel(s). Only channels that have been selected in the instrument configuration of the detector are available. If a box is not selected, no data will be acquired and no time program will be executed for this channel. For each activated channel (at least one), a corresponding wavelength column will appear in the wavelength program spreadsheet.

AUTOZERO AT START: Check this field if you wish the signal(s) to be zeroed upon a wavelength change during a run.

AUTOZERO AT WL CHANGE: Check this field if you wish the signal to be zeroed upon a wavelength change during a run.

[Action] at NO ACTION AT THE END OF RUN (\$ 2550, MW-1 ONLY): Upon selecting this option, no action will take place after the run time has elapsed.

run

Setup

LAMP OFF AT THE END OF RUN: Upon selecting this option, the lamp(s) will switch off after the run time has elapsed. Please note, that, if the lamp(s) are switched off, no run can be started, the software cannot switch on the lamp(s) automatically before starting a run. You must switch on the lamp(s) manually using the *INSTRUMENT STATUS - DIRECT CONTROL* option or directly in the detector's own menu (only available if the detector is not under software control). Beside this there is an option programming a Lamp On in the Runtime Settings, please refer to the matching chapter page 142.

STANDBY AT THE END OF RUN (S 2550, MW-1 ONLY): Upon selecting this option, the detector will switch into standby after the run time has elapsed. Please note, that, if a detector is in Standby mode, no run can be started, the software cannot wake-up the device automatically before starting a run. You must wake-up the device manually using the STANDBY- option in the CONTROL-menu or directly via the detector's display. Beside this there is an option programming a WAKE-UP AND LAMP ON in the RUNTIME SETTINGS, please refer to the matching chapter page 142.

- Note: If the lamp(s) is (are) switched off by the method and the detector is then switched off, upon switching the detector on again the lamp(s) will remain off. The lamp(s) must be switched on manually in the detector's own setup or via the Direct Control option in the Instrument Status window of the software.
- Note: You should switch on the lamp either manually or from the direct control window before you start the next working session. After power up, allow 30 minutes for the lamp to stabilize before running samples that may require sensitive measurements.

Detector SCAN, NM [RANGE XXX – YYY NM]: This section allows you to specify the scan spec-Instrument tral interval, in nm.

START: Enter the start wavelength for the scan in nm.

END: Enter the end wavelength for the scan in nm.

ACQUIRE 3D DATA: You have access to this selection field only with the PDA option. The displayed range depends on the detector type and the installed lamps. It will only be updated, if you open that window online.

ADVANCED...: The ADVANCED... button becomes accessible if the ACQUIRE 3D DATA box is selected.

Scan, n	m (Range	190 - 900	nm]	
Start	200	End	500	Advanced
🔽 Ac	quire 3D d	lata		
	quire ob e	Jaka		

Fig. 104 Detector S 2550, K 2600, and MW-1 Scan setup window with PDA option

A click on the ADVANCED... button will open the following dialog box.

S 2550 Advanced Settings			×
Scan if a peak is detec	ted		ОК
 At the peak apex 	using		
At the beginning of the each	Slope (mAU/sec):	0,010	Cancel
the peak	Height (mAU):	0,100	
	Delay (min):	0	
	Channel:	#1 -	
	·		J

Fig. 105 Detector S 2550 Advanced setup window

K-2600 Advanced Settings		f the peak shape	OK Cancel
	nea		
 At the peak apex 			
At the beginning of		0,010	
the peak		0,100	
		0	
		#1 -	



Advanced SCAN IF A PEAK IS DETECTED: At any detected peak the software will perform a scan automatically if this option is activated. All further settings in this area are valid for the whole method. You may decide whether the scan shall be performed AT THE PEAK APEX OR AT THE BEGINNING OF THE PEAK with the given DELAY [min].

SLOPE [mAU/sec], HEIGHT [mAU]: With the SLOPE and at HEIGHT settings you can define the thresholds, necessary for evaluating the signal as a peak. The units (μ AU, mAU, AU) depend on the configuration settings.

CHANNEL: Defines the data channel where the analysis is performed. You cannot change this selection during a run. However you can change the measuring wavelength of this channel as often as necessary.

The option Continuous quick scan cannot be enabled. This option is not available at this time.

Note: While scanning, the data acquisition of the detector is discontinuous. For accurate and reliable qualitative and quantitative results the run should be performed twice, with and without scanning.

INTERPOLATE PEAK PROFILE AFTER SCAN (K 2600 only): While scanning, the peak cannot be detected using the selected wavelength. If this option is enabled, the software will interpolate the peak using algorithms. The peak shape allows checking whether the scan has been completed before the end of peak. Otherwise the scan also includes signals of the solvent. The peak is not based on real data points. Interpolated peaks may not be used for calibration or analyzing. Note: While scanning, the data acquisition of the detector is discontinuous. For accurate and reliable qualitative and quantitative results the run should be performed twice, with and without scanning. Don't use interpolated peaks for calibration or analyzing.

Detector Instrument Setup

SCAN column in wavelength table: If the option ACQUIRE 3D DATA is enabled, a new column SCAN will be available in the time table. If you wish to perform a time-defined scan, enter a new line into the table with the desired time and enable the scan by clicking the check box. Please note, that during a scan the measurement signal(s) cannot be acquired. In the chromatogram you will find a plateau for the scanning time. It is not allowed to enable a scan in the first and last line of the time table. The time between two scan must be at least for S 2550 and MW-1 0.1 min and for K-2600 0.33 min.



Fig. 107 Detector time based scan

Instrument Setup – Diode Array Detectors DAD 6.1L, DAD 2.1L, UV Detector MWD 2.1L

The detectors DAD 6.1L and DAD 2.1L are fully-functional DAD (diode array detectors) with the capability to simultaneously collect data over the entire ultraviolet (UV) and visible (VIS) spectra. The detector MWD 2.1L has the same technical base as the DAD 2.1L, but cannot acquire 3D data. Therefore, the setup of the detector MWD 2.1L is described in this chapter.

The detectors support the general detector settings described above.





CHANNELS/INITIAL WAVELENGTHS:

#	Use Chn	WL (nm)	BW (nm)	Use Ref	WL Ref (nm)	BW Ref (nm)
Channel 1		254	8	~	360	30
Channel 2	Γ	254	8	Г	360	30
Channel 3	Π	254	8	Г	360	30
Channel 4		254	8	Г	360	30
Channel 5		254	8	Г	360	30
Channel 6		254	8	Г	360	30
Channel 7		254	8	Г	360	30
Channel 8		254	8	Γ	360	30

Fig. 109 Detector DAD 6.1L wavelength program table

USE CHN: Check the box(es) to turn on the acquisition for the selected channel(s). If the box is not selected, no data will be acquired and no time program will be executed for this channel. For channels witch are not activated in the instrument configuration this box is inaccessible.

WL: Select the wavelength for the channel. The wavelength must be in the defined spectrum range.

BW: The bandwidth is a measure of the range over which the calculations and measurements are used to calculate the intensity for a particular wavelength. For example, with a 10 nm bandwidth, the intensity for 250 nm would be calculated from 245 nm to 255 nm.

A wider bandwidth results in an increased signal to noise ratio because the multiple measurements cause the random noise to be canceled out. That is, if the noise is truly random, more measurements will decrease the noise because for each positive noise excursion there is a good likelihood that it will be canceled by a negative excursion. But since the signal is not random, it will remain the same over multiple measurements.

A high bandwidth value will decrease the noise level but also decrease the possible resolution which can be measured. The default value is 8 nm but if your peaks have substantially wider UV spectra you can increase the bandwidth value in OpenLAB to obtain a lower noise level.

Each discrete channel can use its own wavelength program and can be measured with its own bandwidth, so you can always obtain the lowest noise conditions while still having a low enough bandwidth to not degrade the resolution measured.

This means that the diode array detectors can always be optimized for maximum performance. The scan parameters can be set to the values which are optimal for doing the scans, and yet the discrete channels can be measured independently at their optimal values. The 3D data acquisition size is limited. If this limit is exceeded due to the current settings, an error message is displayed. To reduce the 3D data acquisition size the runtime, data rate or spectrum range must be decreased.



Fig. 110 Error message 3D data file too big

Use Ref: For the detector a reference correction wavelength is set by default. Adjust the wavelength to your needs or disable the box if no reference correction is required.

The reference correction can be selected to reduce the apparent noise of a signal, by subtracting a reference signal from the target signal.

For instance, referring to a wavelength with practically zero absorption, the drift due, to a too short heating time of the lamp can be eliminated.

Depending on to the configuration, for each channel are reference correction wavelength can be activated.

Note The reference correction can influence the peak size.

WL REF: Set the desired reference wavelength. Refer to the compounds spectrum to find the optimum reference wavelength.

BW REF: Refer to the bandwidth (BW) section above.







The wavelength table is a spreadsheet to enter your time (detector) program. In the first row (at time 0.00 min) the initial wavelength is shown. The editing principle including programming the digital outs is the same as for the time (gradient) program, described in the chapter *CONFIGURING PUMP PROGRAM*.

SPECTRUM, nm: (not for MWD 2.1L)

 Spectrum, mm

 If Store 3D data

 Range from:
 200

 to:
 400

 Bandwidth:
 1



This section allows you to specify the scan spectral interval, in nm. The given range limits are read out from the used instrument.

STORE 3D DATA (not for MWD 2.1L): You have access to this selection field only with the DAD option.

RANGE FROM/TO (not for MWD 2.1L): Enter the start and end wavelength for the scan, in nm.

BANDWIDTH (not for MWD 2.1L): The bandwidth is the wavelength range that is used to measure a data point. For the spectral acquisition it is highly recommended to use a bandwidth of 1 nm.

Note: The scan section limits Start and End are important even if no DAD option is available or no 3D data will be stored. All of the measuring wavelengths in the Wavelength Program for the used channels must be within these limits.

LAMPS ON REQUIRED FOR ACQUISITION (not for MWD 2.1L): You can check the boxes for *D2 LAMP* and *HAL LAMP*. For the full spectrum range both lamps must be switched on.

[Action] at NO ACTION AT THE END OF RUN: Upon selecting this option, no action will take place after the run time has elapsed.

run

LAMP OFF AT THE END OF RUN: Upon selecting this option, the lamp will switch off after the run time has elapsed.

STANDBY AT THE END OF RUN: Upon selecting this option, the detector will switch into standby after the run time has elapsed.

Note: You should switch the lamp on from the direct control window before you start the next working session. After power up, allow 30 minutes for the lamp to stabilize before running samples that may require sensitive measurements.

Detector Instrument	ADVANCED: Pressing the ADVANCED	ED button to open the advanced setup
Sotup	Advanced Settings	
Setup	Acquisition Acquisition delay:	OK Cancel
	Options An. output Scale: 10 V = 10 AU Autozero at start Autozero at WL change	

Fig. 113 Reference correction window DAD 6.1L

Advanced An. output: To get the measurement signal on the analog output you must enable this option. The data rate corresponds with the acquisition data rate but the maximum data rate is 10 Hz.

SCALE: The selected value represents the full scale. Values are selectable from 0.001 AU up to 10 AU. The maximum output is 5 V.

AUTOZERO AT WL CHANGE: Check this field if you wish the signal to be zeroed upon a wavelength change during a run. At the run start always an Autozero is performed.

Instrument Setup – Diode Array Detectors PDA-1, S 2600, S 2850

The detectors PDA-1, S 2600, and S 2850 are fully-functional DAD (diode array detector) or PDA (photo diode array) detectors with the capability to simultaneously collect data over the entire ultraviolet (UV) and visible (VIS) spectra.

These detectors support the general detector settings described above.

	Instrument Setup			×
	🐕 PDA-1 📡 Trigger			
	Acquisition		Scan, nm	
	Time constant:	1,00 🔻 Sec	Start: 200 End: 400 Bandwidth: 1	
	Sampling rate:	1 → Hz	Signal mode: Absorption -	
	Suitable for minimum peak width at base of:	0,333 Min	✓ Acquire 3D data	
	Run time:	10,0 Min	Wavelength Program	=
	Acquisition delay:	0,0 Min	Used channels: V #1 V #2 #3 #4 >	
			Bandwidth (nm): 8 8 8 8	
	Options		Time Wave- Wave- Events	
	An. output Scale: 10 V = 10	DAU -	# (min) length 1 length 2 (0/1/P/_) Comments	
	V Autozero at start Autozero at WL o	change	1 0,00 254 254 0000 2 10,00 254 254 0000	
	No Action at the end of run			
	at the end of fun	Advanced		
				-
i-	Time: 3,8537 Minutes - Amplitude: 254 Wavele	weath (nm)		_
Ê	255 WL1[PDA-1] WL2 [PDA-1		WL4 [PDA-1] WL5 [PDA-1] WL6 [PDA-1]	Ê
dt.	254	1	254	f
Wavelength (nm)	-			Wavelength (nm)
M	253 1 1 2	3 4	5 6 7 8 9 10	Ŵ
			Minutes	

Fig. 114 Instrument Setup detector PDA-1

DetectorAn. output: You can activate the option to select the scaling of the analog out-
put signal. This option is not compatible with higher data rates. The following
error message is displayed when the window is closed:

Error	
8	Too high sampling rate. Please decrease the sampling rate or switch the analog output control off.
	(CK

Fig. 115 Error message regarding too high sample rate if analog out is activated

SCALE: The selected value represents the full scale. Values are selectable from 0.001 AU up to 10 AU.

AUTOZERO AT WL CHANGE: Check this field if you wish the signal to be zeroed upon a wavelength change during a run. At the run start always an Autozero is performed.

LAMP OFF AT THE END OF RUN (S 2600 only): Upon selecting this option, the lamp(s) will switch off after the run time has elapsed. This option may be used for the shutdown methods.

[Action] at NO ACTION AT THE END OF RUN: Upon selecting this option, no action will take place after the run time has elapsed.

LAMP OFF AT THE END OF RUN: Upon selecting this option, the lamp will switch off after the run time has elapsed.

STANDBY AT THE END OF RUN: Upon selecting this option, the detector will switch into standby after the run time has elapsed.

Note: You should switch the lamp on from the direct control window before you start the next working session. After power up, allow 30 minutes for the lamp to stabilize before running samples that may require sensitive measurements.

ADVANCED...: Pressing the *ADVANCED...* button opens the window for reference correction:

Refere	ence	e Correctio	n					01
		Sample	Bw		Ref.	Bw		OK
#1:		254	8	V	400	8	nm	Cancel
#2:		254	8		400	8	nm	
#3:		254	8		400	8	nm	
#4:		254	8		400	8	nm	

Fig. 116 Reference correction window

Advanced *REFERENCE CORRECTION*: This setting can be selected to reduce the apparent noise of a signal, by subtracting a reference signal (Ref. nm) from the target signal (Sample nm).

For instance, referring to a wavelength with practically zero absorption, the drift due, to a too short heating time of the lamp can be eliminated.

Depending on to the configuration, up to 4 wavelengths can be monitored from the 3D data stream. Select the check box to activate the associated channel.

SAMPLE: The sample wavelength(s) is are defined in the Wavelength Program section of the Instrument Setup window.

Bw: The bandwidths for the sample channels are also defined in the Wavelength Program section of the Instrument Setup window.

REF.: Reference is the wavelength at which a reference absorbance is measured as a function of time. The reference wavelength compensates for fluctuations caused by changes in baseline absorbance, for example due to changes in solvent composition during gradient elution. The selected wavelength must be higher than the sample wavelength and be inside of the scan range for this detector.

Bw: Enter the bandwidth of the reference wavelength. Limits are 1 to 32 nm in 1 nm steps.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument setup.



Fig. 117 DAD setup, scan range

This section allows you to specify the scan spectral interval, in nm. The given range limits are read out from the used instrument. Therefore they may differ from the shown values.

START: Enter the start wavelength for the scan, in nm.

END: Enter the end wavelength for the scan, in nm.

BANDWIDTH: The bandwidth is the wavelength range that is used to measure a data point. For the spectral acquisition it is highly recommended to use a bandwidth of 1 nm.

Note: The scan section limits Start and End are important even if no PDA option is available. All of the measuring wavelengths in the Wavelength Program for the used channels 1 to 4 must be within these limits.

ACQUIRE 3D DATA: You have access to this selection field only with the PDA option.

WAVELENGTH PROGRAM:



Fig. 118 Detector S 2600 wavelength program table

USED CHANNEL: Check the box(es) to turn the acquisition for the selected channel(s) on. If the box is not selected, no data will be acquired and no time program will be executed for this channel. As many channels are activated (at least one) as many wavelength columns appear in the spreadsheet below. Use **b**... to check the boxes 5 to 8.

BANDWIDTH: The bandwidth is a measure of the range over which the calculations and measurements are used to calculate the intensity for a particular wavelength. For example, with a 10 nm bandwidth, the intensity for 250 nm would be calculated from 245 nm to 255 nm.

A wider bandwidth results in an increased signal to noise ratio because the multiple measurements cause the random noise to be canceled out. That is, if

the noise is truly random, more measurements will decrease the noise because for each positive noise excursion there is a good likelihood that it will be canceled by a negative excursion. But since the signal is not random, it will remain the same over multiple measurements.

A high bandwidth value will decrease the noise level but also decrease the possible resolution which can be measured. The default value is 8 nm but if your peaks have substantially wider UV spectra you can increase the bandwidth value in OpenLAB to obtain a lower noise level.

Each discrete channel can use its own wavelength program and can be measured with its own bandwidth, so you can always obtain the lowest noise conditions while still having a low enough bandwidth to not degrade the resolution measured.

This means that the diode array detectors can always be optimized for maximum performance. The scan parameters can be set to the values which are optimal for doing the scans, and yet the discrete channels can be measured independently at their optimal values.

The wavelength table is a spreadsheet to enter your time (detector) program. In the first row (at time 0.00 min), enter the initial wavelength(s) in nm. The editing principle including programming the digital outs (S 2600 only) is the same as for the time (gradient) program, described in the chapter *Configuring PUMP PROGRAM*.

The 3D data acquisition size is limited. If this limit is exceeded due to the current settings, an error message is displayed.



Fig. 119 Error message 3D data file too big

Instrument Setup – Conductivity Monitor 2900, CM 2.1S

The Conductivity Monitor S 2900 and CM 2.1S support the general detector settings described on page 70.

🛯 Instrument Setup	E	- 6	
📼 P6.1L LPG 🔤 CM 2.1S 🗐 S2900	🔆 Aux Traces	🍒 т	rigger
Acquisition			
Acquisition channel on			
Time constant:	1,0 🔻	Sec	
Sampling rate:	1 •	Hz	Ξ
Suitable for minimum peak width at base of:	0,333	Min	
Run time:	10	Min	
Acquisition delay:	0	Min	
			-
• [F

Fig. 120 Instrument Setup Conductivity Monitor S 2900

Instrument Setup			×
📼 P6.1L LPG 🛛 📾 CM 2.1S 📄 🗐 S2900 🗎 🖄	🗧 Aux Traces 📗	🂫 Trigge	er
Acquisition			^
Time constant:	1,00 🔻	Sec	
Sampling rate:	1 -	Hz	
Suitable for minimum peak width at base of:	0,333	Min	Ε
Run time:	10,0	Min	
Acquisition delay:	0,0	Min	
Options			-
No Action at the end of run			
< III			

Fig. 121 Instrument Setup Conductivity Monitor CM 2.1S

[ACTION] AT THE END OF RUN (CM 2.15 ONLY): The options are No Action and Standby. Upon selecting this option, no action will take place after the run time has elapsed.

The pH and the temperature can be acquired as a trace. This must be selected in the Aux Traces tab.

Instrument Setup – Fluorescence Detector RF 20A/Axs

The spectrofluorescence detectors RF 20A/Axs support the general detector settings described on page 70. Note: The detector RF 20A/Axs supports sampling rates up to 5 Hz. For higher sampling rates the data acquisition via the 1 V integrator output and a KNAUER interface box or Manager) must be used. The serial control only allows the same features as know for the detector RF 10Axl. Please be sure that the detector has a firmware version 0.90 (only available through KNAUER)that allows for serial control, other firmware versions are not compatible.

🕽 RF-10Axi 🗊 RF-20A 🛼 Tr	igger														
Acquisition channel on			Wavele	enth pro	ram										
Time constant:	0,1	▼ Sec		Time	Excitation	Emission			Recorder	Auto-	Event	Event			T
Sampling rate:	0.5		#	(min)	(nm)	(nm)	Sensitivity	Gain	range	zero	out	mark	Output mode	Comments	
Suitable for minimum peak width a	these of	0.666 Min	1	0,00	254 254	500 500	MED MED	x1 x1	x 1 x 1				Emission not corrected Emission not corrected		-
Suitable for minimum peak width a	t base or:	0,006 Min	2	10,00	234	500		× 1		1			Emission not corrected		
Run time:	10	Min													
Run time: Acquisition delay: Lamp OFF at the end of run	10 0	Min Min													
Acquisition delay: Lamp OFF at the end of run Time: 8,1937 Minutes - Amplitude	0	Min gth, nm		sc. wl [RF	F-20A] —	— Em. wl [RF-20A]								500
Acquisition delay: Camp DFF at the end of run Time: 8.1837 Minutes - Amplitude Time: E.c. wt [RF-10Aa]	0 : 254 Wavelerg	Min gth, nm	- D	0. wi [RF	F-20A] —	— Em. wi [RF-20A]								

Fig. 122 Instrument Setup Fluorescence Detector RF 20A/Axs

LAMP OFF AT THE END OF RUN: Upon selecting this option, the lamp(s) will switch off after the run time has elapsed. This option may be used for the shutdown methods.

WAVELENGTH PROGRAM: All additional settings are integrated as additional columns into the spreadsheet for the detector time program. The creation of the detector time program is similar in principal to that described above in the chapter CREATING PUMP PROGRAM.

TIME, EXCITATION and EMISSION: The TIME, EXCITATION wavelength and EMISSION wavelength values must be entered manually, whereas the options AUTOZERO, EVENT OUT and EVENT MARK can be checked separately for each time line. EVENT OUT short circuits the event out terminal for approximately 1 second. EVENT MARK adds an event mark to the analog output.

SENSITIVITY, GAIN, RECORDER RANGE and OUTPUT MODE: The values for the SENSITIVITY, GAIN, RECORDER RANGE and the OUTPUT MODE can be selected from the dropdown menus. Fields with selections available will display an arrow button when the field or row is selected. Click the button to display the available choices. SENSITIVITY: The available choices for the SENSITIVITY are HIGH, MED and LOW. For the OUTPUT MODE the available choices are EXCITATION ENERGY, LIGHT SOURCE CORRECTION and EMISSION NOT CORRECTED.

#	Time (min)	Excitation (nm)	Emission (nm)	Sens)	sitivit 7	Gain	Record range		Auto- zero	Event out	Event mark	Output mode	Comments
1	0,00	254	500	MED	-	x 1 🚽	x 1	-	V			Emission not corrected 💂	
2	10,00	254	500	HIGH		x 1	x 1					Excitation energy	
				LOW		x 4 x 16	x 1/2 x 1/4 x 1/8 x 1/16 x 1/32 x 1/64	•				Light source correction Emission not corrected	

Fig. 123 Drop-down menus in the Fluorescence Detector RF-20A/Axs wavelength program

Instrument Setup – User-Defined Detector

For user defined detectors, only the general detector settings, described above, can be set.

Instrument Setup – Virtual Detector

A virtual detector is not a real instrument but a software tool with special functions. For instance, it is possible to carry out simulations or corrections of chromatograms with this detector. The results are be stored as normally created chromatogram.

The virtual detector requires the same general settings (as described above) to be set.

	🗈 Instrument Setup							
Ē	🍰 VD 📡 Trigger							
	Detector Settings		Argument Settings					
	Acquisition channel on		Argument X					
	Time constant:	1,0 🔻 Sec	Source: Time Settings					
	Sampling rate:	1 v Hz	Time					
	Run time:	10 Min						
	Acquisition delay:	0 Min	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e					
			Argument Y					
			Source: Time - Settings					
			Time					
			< >>					
			Resulting Formula (X, Y)					
	Ext. Trigger ON in 0,00 M	in after ready	x Advanced					
	•		•					

Fig. 124 Instrument Setup Virtual detector

DetectorEXT. TRIGGER ON IN 0.00 MIN AFTER READY: Check this option to use a logical trig-
ger signal for starting the system. This allows a synchronous system start with-
out an external trigger source (e.g. autosampler or manual injection valve).
With 0.00 MIN AFTER READY the system will be started if all connected devices
have sent a ready to the software. For a delayed start, enter the desired time.

ARGUMENT X / Y: X and Y are optional arguments. Use of these can be switched off. A resulting formula can be calculated without either X nor Y, with only X or with both X and Y (single Y is forbidden). If X or X and Y are switched on, X and Y signs must be used in the resulting formula expression.

SOURCE: After checking the field ARGUMENT X or Y, the drop-down menu of the SOURCE becomes accessible. The options are TIME, DATA FILE and EXTERNAL SOURCE.

Source *TIME*: With this selection no further settings for *ARGUMENT X* or *Y* are possible. The argument value is equal to the current time value.

DATA FILE: Load an already existing chromatogram (data file) that should be shown starting a run with the virtual detector. The value of this argument is calculated using the corresponding point in the selected data file. The speed of the data acquisition can be set with the SAMPLING RATE. If the original chromatogram was acquired for 10 min with 1 Hz, the chromatogram will be finished within 5 min if the sampling rate for the virtual detector is set to 2 Hz. If no data points of the original chromatogram remain, the virtual detector will show a value of 0 (zero).

SETTINGS...: The *SETTINGS...* button will become accessible when Data File is selected. Clicking on it will call up the following dialog box:

Select Data File		×
		Browse
	📄 Shift Time (min)	
ОК		Cancel

Fig. 125 Virtual detector setup, data file selection

Settings,The last file selection will be displayed. You can either enter a new file or useSelect Datathe BROWSE... button to locate file.

File

Note: To avoid possible signal distortion, the Y-Axis multiplier in the configuration of the virtual detector must be equal to that of the selected data file. The dialog box which appears includes in the upper part the typical Windows searching facilities. Additionally you can search using the *SAMPLE ID* and/or the *ANALYST*.

🖪 Open Data File					×
Look in: 🚺 Result		•	← 🗈 💣 📰▼		
Name	*		Date modified	Туре	<u>O</u> pen
	No items mate	ch your s	earch.		Cancel
					<u>H</u> elp
•				Þ	
File name: Files of type: All Files (* Find files that match these Sample ID:		<u>C</u> reated	any time	•	<u>F</u> ind Now
<u>A</u> nalyst:	•	<u>M</u> odified	t: any time	•	Ne <u>w</u> Search
	Data Files		Tra	ce 🔺	Add
1 2 3					Delete
<				-	
Search results					

Fig. 126 Virtual detector setup, data file selection

Use the *TRACE* column fields to select the required trace if more than one is available in the data file.

SHIFT TIME (MIN): After checking the SHIFT TIME option you can enter the desired time difference e.g. for correcting time delays of serial arranged detectors. A positive shift time will shift the chromatogram to later retention times, a negative shift time to earlier retention times.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument setup.

Source *EXTERNAL SOURCE*: The *SETTINGS...* button also becomes accessible. Clicking on it the following dialog box appears.

Select Channel	x
	▼
ОК	Cancel

Fig. 127 Virtual detector setup, channel selection

You can select from the drop-down menu one of the detectors or detector channels accessible in the configured system.

Note: To avoid possible signal distortion, the Y-Axis multiplier in the configuration of the virtual detector must be equal to that of the selected data file.

Detector ARGUMENT Y: This option becomes accessible, if the Argument X field is acti-**Instrument** vated. The setting dialogs for Y are than the same as for X.

RESULTING FORMULA (X, Y): You can either fill-in the desired formula or you can select it from the drop-down menu, providing all of the formulas used before.

Formula possibilities

Following functions, constants, and operations will be supported:

Functions:

Setup

SIN, COS, TG, ASIN, ATG, EXP, LG (log10), LN (ln), SH (hyperbolic sine), CH (hyperbolic cosine), TH (hyperbolic tangent), SQRT, ABS, RAND (randomizer).

Constants:

PI (? = 3.141592653), E (e = 2.71828183).

Operations:

Addition +, Subtraction -, Multiplication *, Division /, Power ^, unary plus and minus.

ADVANCED...: Pressing this button a dialog box appears to create a time table for changing the formula during a run.

Advance	d Settin	gs Dialog	×
Us 🗖	e Advan	ced Settings	
#	Time (min)	Formula	Comments
1	0,00	x	
2	10,00	x	
But	ton1	ОК	Cancel

Fig. 128 Virtual detector setup, time table

Instrument Setup – Assistant ASM 2.1L

Due to the modular system, there are a lot of possible configurations for the ASM 2.1L. The setup window will look different, depending on the configured modules. For all possible modules, the setup is described below.



Fig. 129 Instrument Setup assistant ASM 2.1L for pump, valve and detector

RUN TIME: RUN TIME determines the run time of all devices of the Assistant.

ACQUISITION DELAY (only for UVD 2.1S): ACQUISITION DELAY is the interval between the start of the run (Trigger) and the time when sampling starts for this detector. This option will only be shown, if a detector is configured in the ASM 2.1L.

UVD 2.15: This section only appears, if the detector UVD 2.15 is configured.

TIME CONSTANT: Select the *TIME CONSTANT* for the detector from the drop-down list. The values are 0.00, 0.02, 0.05, 0.1, 0.2, 0.5, 1.0 and 2.0 seconds. Smaller time constants are required for high speed analysis. A good rule is to select a time constant, which is the reciprocal of the data rate in Hz (e.g. 2 Hz data rate -> 0.5 sec time constant).

SAMPLING RATE: The SAMPLING RATE is the rate at which data is sampled by the system. Click on the drop-down list for a list of the frequencies available for the configuration of your system. The choices are: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 Hz. This selection is in Hz (data points per second) as for most chromatography applications. We recommend having more than 20 data points per peak (30 - 40). This means that for a peak with a peak width of 20 seconds (from peak start to peak end) a data rate of 2 Hz is recommended.

AUTOZERO AT START: Check the Autozero field if you wish the signal to be zeroed at the moment a measurement is started (to define the current signal as the baseline).

AUTOZERO AT WL CHANGE: No access to this option. The grayed area is only a reminder, that the autozero will take place at any wavelength change during a run.

HPG: PRESSURE LIMITS, [UNIT] (only for pump P 4.1S): This section is only accessible, if a pump P 4.1S or two pumps as a HPG including a pump P 4.1S (HPG)

have been configured. The shown pressure unit depends on the unit selected in the pump configuration (MPa, bar, psi).

MIN: Enter the minimum pressure allowable for your pump. The zero setting disables the shut down due to minimum pressure.

MAX: Enter the maximum pressure allowable for your pump. The default value always corresponds to the configured pump head. A setting above this value is not allowed.

If the *MIN* and *MAX* limit are set to 0, the software will not check the pressure and the limits will only be monitored by the pump internally.

OPTIONS: The settings accessible in this section depend on the configured modules.

STANDBY AT THE END OF RUN: Upon selecting this option, the Assistant will switch into standby after the run time has elapsed. The pump motor and the detector lamp will be switched off and the Assistant's display will show the Standby status. If this option is selected, all other options of the Options section become inaccessible.

FLOW OFF AT THE END OF RUN: Upon selecting this option, the flow will be set to zero after the run time has elapsed.

LAMP(s) OFF AT THE END OF RUN: Upon selecting this option, the lamp will switch off after the run time has elapsed. This option may be used for the shutdown methods.

TIME PROGRAM: The time program displays the program lines for all configured modules. Please refer to the setup information of the separate instruments (pump, detector, valve, MultiValve FC) for the specific setup options.

If a HPG is configured, only a line for Pump A will be shown.

SHOW...: The drop-down menu allows the selection of either showing the lines for all configured modules (SHOW ALL LINES) or for just one of the modules (e.g. SHOW PUMP LINES). The available modules depend on the configured modules for the Assistant. The option SHOW ASM 2.1L LINES allows for programming the 3 events of the Assistant.

TIME (min): Add a new time line with the time you want to change a module's setting. Once you have added a line, select the module you want to program in the device column. If you want to change settings for several devices at the same time, you must add separate lines for each module. The smallest allowed time step in the time program is 0.02 minutes.

DEVICE: The device column allows for selecting one of the configured modules or the Assistant. If a HPG is configured, only the HPG A pump can be selected.

[3RD COLUMN]: The 3rd column allows for entering a value for the selected device. If no line is selected the header shows....

If a pump is selected, the column header show FLOW (*ml/min*) and the flow for the pump or HPG system can be selected. The allowed flow depends on the pump head. For a 10 ml pump head the flow rate range is 0.00 - 9.99 ml/min,

for a 50 ml pump head 0.0 - 50.0 ml/min. Please note that for a HPG both pumps must have the same pump head.

If the detector is selected, the column header shows WL (*nm*). Following the specifications of the UVD 2.1S, the allowed wavelength range is 190 - 500 nm.

If a valve is selected, the column header shows *Pos*. A drop-down menu will be accessible to select the desired valve position.

If the ASM 2.1L is selected as a device, the column header shows *EVENTS*. The field shows now the selected events. _ will be shown for events for which no option is selected. In practice this means that the current status will not be changed. The setup will open by clicking the small arrow key. The choices for the events are Off (0), On (1) and Pulse (P).

[4TH COLUMN]: The 4th column is only to show %A, if as a device a pump of a HPG is selected. This allows for selecting the %A part of a gradient, while %B is calculated automatically by the software (100% - %A). If no pump is selected the header shows....

PRETREATMENT: This option enables several pretreatment operations of pumps and valves before injection and starting the data acquisition. For setting up refer to the *PRETREATMENT* section on page 64.

Assistant Setup / FRC Setup

If a valve is configured as a **fractionation valve**, the Assistant setup includes two tabs, one for the Assistant and one for the fractionation valve. Please refer to the section for detailed information for the fraction valve setup (MultiValve FC) page 158.

Instrument Setup								
📾 ASM2.1L 📡 Trigger	🗃 ASM2.1L 📡 Trigger							
Assistant Setup FRC Setup								
Device Settings	Time Program							
Run time: 10,0 Min	Show All Lines 🔹							
Acquisition delay: 0,0 Min	# Time Device Comments							
UVD 2.15	1 0,00 UVD 2.1S 254 2 0,00 Valco Valve							
Time constant: 1,00 - sec								
Sampling rate: 1								
Autozero at start								
Autozero at WL change								
Options								
Standby at the End of Run								
Lamp(s) Off at the End of Run								
	Pretreatment Setup							

Fig. 130 Instrument Setup assistant ASM 2.1L for fractionation valve

Instrument Setup – Autosamplers

A single autosampler can be included into any system, therefore all supported autosamplers will be explained separately without cross references.

Instrument Setup – Autosampler KNAUER Optimas

The method parameters required for automatic operation of your autosampler are included in the *Method – Instrument Setup – Optimas* tab. The control parameters for the autosampler become part of your method and sequence files.

I			
Syringe speed :	Normal	 ✓ Air segment ✓ Headspace pressure 	
Wash times : Run screens	2 -	✓ Needle wash Timed events Mix methods	
	Flush volume (µl) :	Syringe speed: Normal Flush volume (µ): 30 Wash times: 2	Syringe speed : Normal V Air segment Flush volume (µl) : 30 V Headspace pressure Wash times : 2 V Timed events

Fig. 131 Instrument Setup autosampler KNAUER Optimas

Autosampler Instrument Setup Select the injection method by clicking on one of the available options: *FULL* LOOP, *PARTIAL LOOPFILL* or $\mu L PICK-UP$.

The maximum programmable injection volumes determine the injection method:

- FULL LOOP (Flushed loop): the injection volume, is equal to the loop volume. As more sample than the loop volume is needed to completely fill the loop (the tube volume must also be filled), the loop is automatically flushed:
 - 3 x loop volumeloop volumes < 100 µl</th>2 x loop volumeloop volumes from 100 µl to 500 µl1.5 loop volumeloop volumes > 500 µl
- PARTIAL LOOPFILL: the injection volume is 50 % of the programmed loop volume
- μL PICK-UP: the injection volume can be calculated with the following formula: Injection volume = (loop volume 3 x needle volume) / 2

SYRINGE SPEED: The aspirating speed of the syringe used in injection methods can be adapted depending on the viscosity of the samples (the choices are *LOW, NORMAL* and *HIGH*). The speed of the syringe during washing or rinsing procedures is not affected by this setting.

FLUSH VOLUME: Enter the amount of sample in μ l taken from a vial to preflush the needle before the loop is filled with the sample. The default value is 30 μ l for a tube volume of 15 μ l. In the flushed loop mode this option is deactivated.

Note: Flush volumes smaller than twice the volume of the needle and tubing will result in a decrease of performance of the autosampler.

WASH TIMES: Select the Wash times (in number of syringe volumes). Note that the Needle Wash check box must be selected in order to activate this setting.

AIR SEGMENT: Check the Air Segment box to enable the use of an air segment between the sample and the wash solvent to reduce the amount of flush volume.

HEADSPACE PRESSURE: Check the Headspace Pressure box to enable the use of headspace pressure in combination with the syringe to transport sample to the loop. The compressor will always be used during a wash procedure.

Note: The accuracy and reproducibility of the autosampler may decrease if *HEADSPACE PRESSURE* is not selected.

NEEDLE WASH: Check the Needle Wash box to enable a wash procedure.

ALARM BUZZER: Check the Alarm Buzzer box to enable the alarm beep which is emitted when an error occurs during a run.

RUN SCREENS: Check the Run Screens box to display the actual run information on the autosamplers display during a run.

TEMPERATURE CONTROL: If your autosampler is equipped with a tray cooling, this option can be checked and the desired temperature can be entered.

Note: The tray cooling allows to enter a temperature between +4 °C and +15 °C.

TIMED EVENTS...: These types of events or methods enable you to control other devices via the two auxiliaries (contact closures) or to activate a new oven set point. Each event can be programmed on a time basis, which starts at the moment of injection.

Timed Click on the *TIMED EVENTS...* button to set up the time based methods in the fol-**Events** lowing dialog box:

Prog	grammed methods:			<u>M</u> e	hod	type:					-
N 1 2	Method AUX-1 ON AUX-1 OFF	At time 0:00:01 0:01:00	<u>New</u>) <u>T</u> in	e:	0	h	1	min	30	sei
					Dom	imit					

Fig. 132 Autosampler KNAUER Optimas timed events

NEW: Click the *NEW* button to add additional lines to the programmed methods. Clicking the *NEW* button activates the method type drop-down menu.

METHOD TYPE: Select one of the available *AUX-1* and AUX-2. Both auxiliary *AUX-1* and *AUX-2* can be set to Switch ON (contact closure) four times and four

times to Switch OFF at a programmed *TIME*. It is not possible to program the same auxiliary to ON and OFF at the same time.

The maximum programmable time for the time based methods is 9 h 59 min 59 sec.

COMMIT: Click the COMMIT button to actualize your selection.

DELETE: Click the *DELETE* button to remove the selected line from the programmed methods.

The STOP EVENTS AT TIME allows setting the end time of the timed events. If the Stop Events at Time box is not checked, the end time is equal to the analysis time (the run time). The maximum Stop events time is 9 h 59 min 59 sec.

Note: If the END time exceeds the programmed run time, this END time overrules the analysis time for the autosampler. The next injection will be started as soon as the timed events program has finished.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument setup.

Autosampler Instrument Setup MIX METHODS...: Click the MIX METHODS... button to create a program of sample preparation in the Mix Methods dialog box.

Mix Methods		×
Mix program:		Method type:
N Method Parameters	New	Add
	<u>D</u> elete	Wait
]	
		OK Cancel

Fig. 133 Autosampler KNAUER Optimas Mix Methods

MixNEW: Click the NEW button to add additional lines to the Mix program. ClickingMethodsthe NEW button activates the method type drop-down menu.

METHOD TYPE: Select the *METHOD TYPE* from the drop-down list. The choices are *ADD, MIX* and *WAIT*. Click the *NEW* button to add additional lines to the programmed methods. The mix method can contain a maximum of 15 programmable lines.

ADD: Specify the amount of a liquid in μ l (max = the syringe volume) to be aspirated from a source (choices are *SAMPLE*, *REAGENT-A*, *REAGENT-B* and *WASH*) and dispensed to a target (choices are *SAMPLE* and *DESTINATION*).

From:	Sample 🔹		
To:	Sample Reagent-A Reagent-B Wash	To:	Sample Sample Destination

Fig. 134 Autosampler Mix Method step Add

Note: The aspirate and dispense speed depends on the selected syringe and syringe speed.

The reagents and transport solvent are located at the following positions on the tray:

Transport solvent:	vial 85
Reagent A:	vial 86
Reagent B:	vial 87

Mix: According the number of *Mix TIMES* (1-9 times) the programmed *AMOUNT* (μ I, max = the syringe volume) will be aspirated and dispensed. If no destination vial is used the mixing step is performed in the sample vial.

Method type:	Mix 🔹
Amount (µl):	0
Mix times:	1

Fig. 135 Autosampler Mix Method step Mix

WAIT: Wait a programmed period of time x:xx:xx (0:00:00 – 9:59:59) before continuing with the next step (reaction time).

```
Method type: Wait 
Wait 
h 0 min 0 sec
```

Fig. 136 Autosampler Mix Method step Wait

COMMIT: Click the COMMIT button to complete the operation.

DELETE: Click the DELETE button to delete the selected step.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument setup.

Instrument Setup – Autosampler 3950 (Alias), AS-1

The available settings for 3950 and AS-1 autosamplers are identical and will be described together in this section.

Instrument Setup			
ᢖ S 3950 🔀 Aux Traces	s		
Injection Parameters			
 ● Full loop ● Partial loopfill ● µl pick-up 	Syringe speed : Normal Flush volume (µl) : 30 Wash times : 2 Needle height (mm) : 2,0	V Air segment V Headspace pressure V Needle wash	
Temperature Control	ng Wait with tolerance (± °C): Wait.time (min):	5 1,0 Timed events]
		Stacked injections]

Fig. 137 Instrument Setup autosampler 3950, AS-1

Autosam-
pler Instru-
ment SetupSelect the injection method by clicking on one of the available options: FULL
LOOP, PARTIAL LOOPFILL or μL PICK-UP. If μl pick-up is selected, a drop-down menu
for the Transport vial position (TRANSPORT POS., only 3950) becomes available.

The minimum injection volume for the AS-1 is 1 μ l. The value can be entered in 1 μ l increments. The minimum injection volume for the 3950 is 0.1 μ l with firmware version 1.15. The value can be entered in 0.1 μ l increments. Autosampler 3950 with older firmware only supports a minimum injection volvume of 1 μ l and 1 μ l increments. The maximum programmable injection volumes:

FULL LOOP (Flushed loop): is equal to the loop volume. As more sample than the loop volume is needed to completely fill the loop (the tube volume must also be filled), the loop is automatically flushed:

3 x loop volume	loop volumes < 100 µl
2 x loop volume	loop volumes from 100 µl to 500 µl
1.5 loop volume	loop volumes > 500 μl

- PARTIAL LOOPFILL: the injection volume is 50 % of the programmed loop volume
- μL PICK-UP: the injection volume can be calculated with the following formula: injection volume = (loop volume – 3 x needle volume) / 2
- TRANSPORT POS.: (only available for 3950 μ l pick-up with tray type 84+3 vials) μ L PICK-UP is selected. Select the position of the vial with the transport liquid. Available are vials 85, 86 and 87. The transport plug is 2.5 x needle volume (needle volume = tubing volume, please refer to the autosampler configuration chapter page 46). The autosampler itself calculates the liquid level in the transport vials. It will be reset to 8000 μ l every time if the autosampler is switched off and on. Additionally the level can be reset from the autosamplers direct control tab. The level cannot be read-out from the software. If the autosampler calculates that the vial is empty, the method/sequence will be stopped. Dependent on the transport liquid level, the autosampler will adapt the needle immersion depth. Therefore it is important to fill the transport vials whenever the autosampler is switched off or the transport liquid level is reset manually. If a vial is selected as the transport vial, the configuration of the vial as a Reagent A or B vial will be ignored.

SYRINGE SPEED: The aspirating speed of the syringe used in injection methods can be adapted depending on the viscosity of the samples (the choices are *LOW, NORMAL* and *HIGH*). The speed of the syringe during washing or rinsing procedures is not affected by this setting.

FLUSH VOLUME: Enter the amount of sample in μ l taken from a vial to preflush the needle before the loop is filled with the sample. The default value is 30 μ l for a tube volume of 15 μ l. The preflush will only be carried out for the injection modes *FULL LOOP* and *PARTIAL LOOPFILL*. In the flushed loop mode this option is deactivated.

Note: Flush volumes smaller than twice the volume of the needle and tubing will result in a decrease of performance of the autosampler.

WASH TIMES: Select the Wash times (in number of syringe volumes). The valid interval is between 1 and 9. Note that the Needle Wash check box must be selected in order to activate this setting.

NEEDLE HEIGHT: Select the penetration depth of the needle or the distance between the vial bottom and the needle tip. The valid settings are between 2 and 6 mm with the step 1 mm.

AIR SEGMENT: Check the Air Segment box to enable the use of an air segment between the sample and the wash solvent to reduce the amount of flush volume.

HEADSPACE PRESSURE: Check the Headspace Pressure box to enable the use of headspace pressure in combination with the syringe to transport sample to the loop. The compressor will always be used during a wash procedure.

Note: The accuracy and reproducibility of the autosampler may decrease if headspace pressure is not selected.

NEEDLE WASH: Check the Needle Wash box to enable a wash procedure.

TEMPERATURE CONTROL: If your autosampler is equipped with a tray temperature control unit, this option can be checked and the desired temperature (4–40 °C) can be entered. The AS-1 and older versions of the 3950 may have only a tray cooling facility (4–22 °C).

WAIT WITH TOLERANCE (\pm° C): The system becomes ready only if the actual tray temperature is inside the set range.

WAIT TIME (min): The waiting time is the equilibrating time in minutes after the tray temperature reached the temperature set range before the injection takes place.

TIMED EVENTS...: These types of events or methods enable you to control other devices via the two auxiliaries (contact closures) or to activate a new oven set point. Each event can be programmed on a time basis, which starts at the moment of injection.

Timed Click the *TIMED EVENTS...* button to set up the time based methods in the follow-**Events** ing dialog box:.

Time Ba	sed Methods			X
N 1	ammed methods: Method At time AUX-1 ON 0:00:01 AUX-1 OFF 0:01:00	New Delete	Method type: Iime: 0 h 1 mi	n 30 sec
			ОК	Cancel

Fig. 138 Autosampler 3950, AS-1 timed events

NEW: Click the *NEW* button to add additional lines to the programmed methods. Clicking the *NEW* button activates the method type drop-down menu.

METHOD TYPE: Select one of the available AUX-1 and AUX-2. Both auxiliary AUX-1 and *AUX-2* can be set to Switch ON (contact closure) four times and four times to Switch OFF at a programmed *TIME*. It is not possible to program the same auxiliary to ON and OFF at the same time.

The maximum programmable time for the time based methods is 9 h 59 min 59 sec.

COMMIT: Click the Commit button to actualize your selection.

DELETE: Click the Delete button to remove the selected line from the programmed methods.

The Stop Events at Time allows setting the end time of the timed events. If the Stop Events at Time box is not checked, the end time is equal to the analysis time (the run time). The maximum Stop events time is 9 h 59 min 59 sec.

Note: If the END time exceeds the programmed run time, this END time overrules the analysis time for the autosampler. The next injection will be started as soon as the timed events program has finished.

When complete, click OK to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument setup.

Autosampler Instrument Setup

Mix Methods	×
Mix program: N Method Parameters New 1	Method type:
	OK Cancel

Fig. 139 Autosampler 3950, AS-1 Mix Methods

NEW: Click the *NEW* button to add additional lines to the Mix methods. Clicking the *NEW* button activates the method type drop-down menu.

Mix *METHOD TYPE*: Clicking the New button first the method type drop-down list methods becomes active. Select the Method Type from the drop-down list. The choices are Add, Mix and Wait. Click the New button to add one more line to the programmed methods. The mix method can contain a maximum of 15 programmable lines. ADD: Specify the Amount of a liquid in μ l (max = the syringe volume) to be aspirated from a source (choices are Sample, Reagent-A, Reagent-B and Wash) and dispensed to a target (choices are Sample and Destination).



Fig. 140 Autosampler 3950, AS-1 Mix Method step Add

Note: The aspirate and dispense speed depends on the selected syringe and syringe speed.

The reagents and transport solvent are located at the following positions on the tray (only for 84+3 VIAL tray):

Transport solvent:	vial 85
Reagent A:	vial 86
Reagent B:	vial 87

Mix: According the number of Mix Times (1-9 times) the programmed Amount (μ l, max = the syringe volume) will be aspirated and dispensed. If no destination vial is used the mixing step is performed in the sample vial.

Method type:	Mix
Amount (µl):	0
Mix times:	1

Fig. 141 Autosampler 3950, AS-1 Mix Method step Mix

WAIT: Wait a programmed period of time x:xx:xx (0:00:00 – 9:59:59) before continuing with the next step (reaction time).

Method type: Wait
Wait
Wait 0 h 0 min 0 sec

Fig. 142 Autosampler 3950, AS-1 Mix Method step Wait

COMMIT: Click the Commit button to complete the operation.

DELETE: Click the Delete button to delete the selected step.

When complete, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the instrument setup.

Autosampler Instrument Setup $TRANSPORT Pos.: (only available for \muL PICK-UP with tray type 84+3 VIALS) Select$ the position of the vial with the transport liquid. Available are vials 85, 86 and 87. The transport plug is 2.5 x needle volume (needle volume = tubing volume, please refer to the autosampler configuration chapter page 46). The autosampler itself calculates the liquid level in the transport vials. It will be reset to 8000 µl every time if the autosampler is switched off and on. Additionally the level can be reset from the autosamplers direct control tab. The level cannot be read out from the software. If the autosampler calculates, that the vial is empty, the method/sequence will stopped. Dependent from the transport liquid level, the autosampler will adapt the needle immersion depth. Therefore it is important to fill the transport vials whenever the autosampler was switched off or the transport liquid level was reset manually. If a vial is selected as the transport vial, the configuration of the vial as a Reagent A or B vial will be ignored.

STACKED INJECTIONS...: The option *STACKED INJECTIONS* enables the definition of additional injections during a run. Such injections can only be programmed either for the autosampler 3950 and AS-1 or the injection module (please refer the FRC section, chapter Stacked Injections of this manual). As the peak table cannot be adjusted automatically, if several injections per run were made, this operation is only useful for preparative chromatography. Click on the *STACKED INJECTIONS...* button to open the Stacked Injections Table dialog box.

Stacked Use STACKED INJECTION: Check this box in order to activate the settings in this dia-Injections log box.

s	tac	ked Ir	jection Tab	le			X	ς
							ОК	1
		Injectio	on method:	Full loop	- (m	nax inj. volume 100 μl)	Cancel	1
		Start s	ample prepar	ation 0,25	mir	n before stacked injection		
		📃 Do	not wash the	e needle betw	een injections	from same vial		
			Time		Inj.Volume			
		#	(min)	Vial	(µl)	Comments		
		1	0,00	<inj_pos></inj_pos>	<inj_vol></inj_vol>	Initial injection		
		Â	The actual	time(s) of the	stacked inject	tion(s) may deviate from that program	nmed.	
L	6							

Fig. 143 Autosampler 3950, AS-1 Stacked Injection Table

INJECTION METHOD: The injection method is the same as that defined in the instrument setup of the autosampler. It cannot be selected separately for the stacked injections.

START SAMPLE PREPARATION X.XX MIN BEFORE STACKED INJECTION: Define the time before the injection time, the autosampler should start with the sample/injection preparation. Please make sure that the selected time is sufficient to prepare the injection before the injection time arrives, otherwise the injection may be delayed. If the autosampler is ready to inject, it will wait until the programmed time for the stacked injection. If the autosampler needs a longer time than programmed, it will inject immediately after the injection preparation is finished. In this case the next stacked injection will be delayed by this extra time.

DO NOT WASH THE NEEDLE BETWEEN INJECTIONS FROM SAME VIAL: Checking this option prevents the needle wash, if the stacked injection is made from the same vial as

the previous injection. This option may be useful for saving time or increasing the reproducibility of injections.

Make a right-mouse click into the time table and select *Fill table* from the corresponding menu.

Stacked Injections		×
Number of Injections: Sample Vial:	2 Next -	Apply Cancel
Injection Volume (µl):	100	
Sample Preparation Time (min): Time between Injections (min):	0,25	
Do not wash needle between	injections from same vial	J



Fill table *NUMBER OF INJECTIONS*: Enter the number of stacked injections. For example, if you enter 2, two stacked injections will be made, in addition to the initial injection therefore 3 injections in all will be made per run. Please make sure that you have enough samples for the entered number of injection.

SAMPLE VIAL: Select the vials the stacked injection should be made from. Select SAME for injections from the same vial as the previous injection, NEXT to inject from the vial number <n+1> from the previous injection or CUSTOM to select the vial number.

INJECTION VOLUME (μ I): Select the desired injection volume. Note that the volume depends on the selected injection mode of the autosampler in the instrument setup.

SAMPLE PREPARATION TIME (min): Define the time before the injection time, the autosampler should start with the sample/injection preparation. Please make sure that the time is sufficient to prepare the injection before the injection time arrives, otherwise the injection may be delayed. If the autosampler is ready to inject, it will wait until the programmed time for the stacked injection. If the autosampler needs a longer time than programmed, it will inject immediately after the injection preparation is finished. In this case the next stacked injection will be delayed by this extra time.

TIME BETWEEN INJECTIONS (min): Enter the time between the injections.

DO NOT WASH NEEDLE BETWEEN INJECTIONS FROM SAME VIAL: Enable this option if you wish to prohibit the needle wash after each injection, programmed in the autosamplers instrument setup, for the stacked injections from the same vial.

If you close the Stacked Injections window with *APPLY*, the selected settings will be copied into the Stacked injections table. Any existing entries from previous programming will be deleted.

By clicking on the right-mouse button in the table, you can select:

 Table
 FILL DOWN: to fill the table with the same settings as in the selected line.

INSERT LINE: to add a new line.

functions

DELETE LINE: to delete the selected line.

DELETE LINES: to delete all selected lines.

FILL TABLE...: to open the Stacked Injection setup again. The new table will overwrite the existing one. If you select the command *FILL TABLE* to open the setup dialog box for the stacked injection table, the window will show default values for all parameters, besides the sample preparation time.

Click on *OK* to close the Stacked Injections table window, the autosampler 3950 or AS-1 instrument setup window will be shown.

Autosam-
pler Instru-
ment SetupIn the AUX TRACES tab a trace STACKED INJ. [AS 3950] or STACKED INJ. [AS-1] can be
enabled. The trace will show the start of the sample preparation and the
stacked injection.

	Instru	ment Se	tup		_		
	🗐 s s	3950 🖄	Aux Traces				
L	#	Acquire	Trace		Unit		
L	1		Tray Temperature [S 3950]	°C			
L	2		Stacked Inj. [S 3950]	a.u.		▼	
ł.						_	
L							
1							

Fig. 145 Autosampler 3950 Stacked injections auxiliary traces



Fig. 146 Autosampler 3950 Stacked injections trace

For every stacked injection an entry for the sample preparation and the injection will be made in the Instrument Activity Log.

User	Logged	Source	Activity
System	09.09.2010 16:20:06	PC-PM-LAB-TEST	AS 3950: Stacked injection: trigger marker is detected in 6.02 min after start.
System	09.09.2010 16:19:50	PC-PM-LAB-TEST	AS 3950: Stacked injection 5 µl from vial 1C1 will be done in 5.75 min after start.
System	09.09.2010 16:17:06	PC-PM-LAB-TEST	AS 3950: Stacked injection: trigger marker is detected in 3.02 min after start.
System	09.09.2010 16:16:50	PC-PM-LAB-TEST	AS 3950: Stacked injection 5 µl from vial 1B1 will be done in 2.75 min after start.
System	09.09.2010 16:13:41	PC-PM-LAB-TEST	Run Queue - Start Single Run - C: EZChrom Elite/Enterprise/Projects/Default/Data/Stacked Injection with AS-4_2 003.dat
System	09.09.2010 16:13:40	PC-PM-LAB-TEST	Run Queue - Add Single Run - C:/EZChrom Elite/Enterprise/Projects/Default/Data/Stacked Injection with AS-4_2 003.dat

Fig. 147 Autosampler 3950 Stacked injections instrument activity log entry

Instrument Setup – Manager I/O S 5050, M-1, IF 2, IFU 2.1



Fig. 148 Instrument Setup Manager S 5050, M-1, IF2, IFU 2.1

PUMP PROGRAM: Use this spreadsheet to enter your time program. For details on the spreadsheet operations, refer to the section Creating a Time (Gradient) Program as described in the chapter *PUMP PROGRAM*.

Enter the maximum output voltage in the voltage column *AO (mV)*, e.g. for maximum delivery of a pump and the percentage values into the *AOF* (**A**nalog **O**utput **F**actor) column. The output voltage, produced by the Manager S 5050, M-1, IF 2 and IFU 2.1 will be the result of:

Voltage * AOF / 100

The influence of the STEP MODE option is illustrated in the next figure:





Instrument Setup – Switching Valves



Fig. 150 Instrument Setup KNAUER Switching Valves

Use this spreadsheet to enter your time program. The number of columns corresponds to the number of configured valves in the system. In the first row (at time 0.00), enter the initial position for each valve. Then you can define the status of each valve at the given times.

The choices for a KNAUER 2-position valve are *BLANK*, *L* (Load) and *I* (Inject); for a Vici 2-position valve, BLANK, A (Load) and B (Inject), 1 through to 6 for a 6-position valve, 1 through to 8 for a 8-position valve, 1 through to 10 for a 10-position valve, 1 through to 12 for a 12-position valve and 1 through to 16 for a 16-position valve. The BLANK space means that the valve will not change its state at the given time.

You can enter the settings either by typing the desired values into the corresponding field or by selecting your choice from the drop-down menu which becomes accessible via the selected field.

For details on the spreadsheet operations, refer to the section *CREATING A TIME* (*GRADIENT*) *PROGRAM* as described in the chapter *CREATING PUMP PROGRAM*.

The valves program profile will be adapted automatically to the spreadsheet inputs when you save the method.

If you select any field in the comment column the \blacksquare button will appear, to open a comment window.

	×
*	OK Cancel
+	

Fig. 151 Setup window, KNAUER Switching Valves, Comments

PRETREATMENT: Checking this option the *SETUP...* button becomes active. Clicking on the *SETUP...* button, the following dialog window is opened:

#	Time(min) 0,00	Valve # 1	Valve # 2	Valve # 3	Valve # 4	Comment	ОК
							Cancel
4						+	

Fig. 152 Pretreatment setting dialog window

The appearance of the valve program corresponds to that of the main valve setup window. It must be edited in the same way as described above. To add a new line, make a right-mouse click in the table and select *INSERT LINE* from the menu. The only difference is that negative times must be entered, because they are relative to the zero injection time.

Note: If a pretreatment is to be defined for more than one instrument (pump and/or valve drive) in a method, it is required to set for all of them the same earliest time. All pretreatment procedures will start simultaneously. Note: If a pump should exactly switch off after 5 minutes of pretreatment, include a line with 0 ml/min flow into the pretreatment's pump program. Otherwise the pump may run for a longer time as it need some seconds to load the new flow rate from the method's normal pump program

An example for both:

A pump should run for exactly 5 minutes before the injection and a valve should switch 2 minutes before injection from position 2 to position 5, means, 3 minutes after the pump's pretreatment is started. Here are the setup tables create a time table for the valve, which starts with -5 minutes:

Pump	Valve
-5.04 min 1 ml/min	-5.04 min pos. 2
-0.04 min 1 ml/min	-2.00 min pos. 5
-0.02 min 0 ml/min	0.00 min pos. 5
0.00 min 0 ml/min	

Instrument Setup – Column Thermostat T-1, T-1 Basic, JetStream, CT 2.1

The oven program profile is automatically adapted to the spreadsheet inputs.

The Smartline column thermostat is supported as JetStream.

For details on the spreadsheet operations, refer to the section *Creating a Time* (*Gradient*) *Program* as described in the chapter *CREATING PUMP PROGRAM*.

Note: Make sure that the column ovens CT 2.1 and JetStream are switched on before opening the instrument window. If the keypad is connected, it must display "Choose Function" so that connection may be established. A software control is also possible without keypad.



Fig. 153 Instrument Setup column oven JetStream

💷 Ir	Instrument Setup											
	📾 P2.1L 📼 P6.1L 🌡 T-1 Basic 🐌 T-1 📾 UVD2.1L 🔆 Aux Traces 🛼 Trigger											
T	Time Program Equilibration Settings											
	#	Time	Temp	Left	Right	Events	Wait Before Injection					
	1	(min) 0.00	(°C) 30,0	Valve 1	Valve 1	(0/1/P/_) 000	Wait with Tolerance (± °C):	,0				
	2	10,00	30,0	1	1	000	Wait Time (min):	,00				
							Temperature Safety Limits Lower Limit (°C): 5,	0				
	No Action at the end of run Selected Column: 1 Post Column Temp. (*C): 25.0											
•	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·											
- 1												



LEFT VALVE, RIGHT VALVE, LEFT/RIGHT VALVE (only T-1): If your T-1 is equipped with switching valves, the valve columns are visible. The number of positions depend on the valve type, defined in the instrument configuration. If the "column switching" option in the configuration is enabled, only one column LEFT/ RIGHT VALVE is accessible. If a position is defined, both valves will be switched to the selected position at the same time. If you use it for column switching,
please make sure, that the columns are connected to the same position on both valves.

WAIT BEFORE INJECTION: Enable this option, if you wish your system equilibrate with the initial temperature for a certain time.

WAIT WITH TOLERANCE $[\pm^{\circ}C]$: The system will wait until the set temperature is reached within the range defined by the tolerance value, before the next injection is performed.

WAIT TIME: A temperature independent delay between successive injections can be set in the field *WAIT TIME*. The system will wait for that time after having reached the initial temperature and before the next injection is performed. The wait time is also applied, when a run is started and the initial temperature has already been reached, also between runs in a sequence.

TEMPERATURE SAFETY LIMITS (CT 2.1, T-1): The option *TEMPERATURE SAFETY LIMITS* allows for setting safety limits for the thermostat temperature from 2 - 85 °C. If the limit is reached, the thermostating unit will be deactivated and the software will show an appropriate error message.

LOWER LIMIT (CT 2.1, T-1): If the lower temperature limit is reached, the thermostating unit will be deactivated.

UPPER LIMIT (CT 2.1,T-1): If the upper temperature limit is reached, the thermostating unit will be deactivated.

[ACTION] AT THE END OF RUN (CT 2.1, T-1): The choices are No Action, Thermostat Off and Standby (only T-1).

SELECT COLUMN (only T-1): If you wish to note information about the injection in the RFID chip of a compatible KNAUER column, select the desired column in the drop-down menu. This number to be selected corresponds to the number/ position, the column is connected on the RFID terminal strip. It must not be equal to the column switching valves position.

POST COLUMN TEMP (only T-1): The post column tempering allows for cooling or warming the solvent flow leaving the column thermostat. The temperature range is 15 - 35 °C.

Please note, that the temperature of the column thermostat during a run can be acquired as an Auxiliary Trace; refer to the appropriate chapter below.

Instrument Setup – Flowmeter

The flowmeter setup is the same for all supported models and is very simple.

Instrument Setup			
🚊 Bronkhorst Flowmeter 📮	GJC Flow	vmeter 🕅 🔆 Aux Trace	s
Flowmeter Settings	10	Min	
Acquisition delay:	0	Min	
< III			

Fig. 155 Setup window Flowmeter

RUN TIME: Enter the desired run time.

ACQUISITION DELAY: Here you can define a delay time between starting the run and the data acquisition.

Instrument Setup – SIKA Thermometer



Fig. 156 Setup window SIKA Thermometer

Setting up Auxiliary Traces

Any configured HPLC system with at least one pump with pressure transducer, a column oven or a flowmeter will be completed by an additional tab for auxiliary traces.

e u	1050 🗎	📕 S 3950 🗍	🗐 S 2550	🖄 Aux Trace	🕻 🍾 Trig	ger		
#	Acquire		Trace		Unit			
1		Pressure [S	1050]	MPa				
2	V	Tray Temp	erature [S 3950)] °C		-		
3		Stacked In	j. [S 3950]	a.u.				
3		55919 Minutes	s - Amplitude: 25	a.u. 4 Wavelength (nr 2 [\$ 2550]	-	550]	W	4750
		55919 Minutes	s - Amplitude: 25	, i4 Wavelength (nr	-	550]	 . W	C-750

Fig. 157 Setup window Auxiliary Traces

Only the selected traces will be stored with the run data.

Auxiliary traces can not be exported after analysis.

Note Auxiliary traces can not be analyzed as detector traces can be. To find out the values of such a trace, select the correct trace for the Y-axis in the graph's Axis Setup.

Setting up a Trigger

Any configured HPLC system with at least one detector acquisition channel will be completed by an additional tab for the trigger.

Click on the *TRIGGER* tab to designate the trigger type and to setup the synchronization. The trigger type determines how the data sampling and the gradient program(s) are started.



Fig. 158 Setup window, trigger tab

TRIGGER TYPE: Select the type of synchronization from the drop-down list. The choices are *NONE*, *MANUAL*, and *EXTERNAL*.

NONE: Time program(s) and Sampling start immediately after clicking on Start. Sequence acquisitions do not pause between runs. This trigger type is not recommended for chromatography runs. Due to that the devices program start at different times because there is not start signal, also the retention time of the peaks will shifting between different runs.

MANUAL: Operator must press ENTER to start the run. Sequence acquisitions pause for confirmation between runs. This type is recommended, if there is not device that can send a trigger signal. As an alternative, a virtual detector and EXTERNAL trigger can be used for triggering.

EXTERNAL: Program execution and data sampling are started from an external trigger if this option is selected. Further settings are not necessary. Sequence acquisitions pause for external trigger signal between runs.

Note If you use a manual injection valve with trigger connection, you must switch the injection valve to position LOAD before the run is finished.

Instrument Status of a (Running) Control Method

If you have the KNAUER drivers and extensions installed, and your instrument is configured as a KNAUER HPLC System, the device status and the direct control functions appear as part of the Instrument Status section in your Instrument window.

For details on other aspects of method development (calibration, integration) and sequence operations, see the OpenLAB Data System User Manual or Online help.

System Status

Open the Instrument Status window using the menu CONTROL · INSTRUMENT STA-TUS from the MAIN MENU or CONTROL · INSTRUMENT STATUS from the NAVIGATION PANEL.

The Instrument Status window contains the status tabs for all configured devices, and as shown in the figure below the system status tab which provides an overview of the whole system.



Fig. 159 Instrument Status, system status tab, method not running

Instrument Status System Status	2 🝈 AS-1 🔒 T-1 🌄 PDA-1		
2A: 065 %B: 035	AS-1 Current val: IA1 AS status: Filing sample koop Tray Temperature: n/a	T-1. Temperature 30.0 °C Peot Column Temperature: 25.0 °C Valves: 1:1	PDA-1 Oniz Exten, 0.065 mAU Oniz Ins Oniz Ins Oniz Ins Oniz Ins Oniz Ins Oniz Ins Oniz Ins
Waiting for Trigger	m		,*

Fig. 160 Instrument Status, system status tab, method running

For some devices the software reads out the data only during a running method. Therefore, if no method is running, some data are not available (n/a) or might not be the actual data but rather data from a previous run. The running method is visualized by the bright, bold lines between the displayed instruments.

For each pump with pressure sensor, identified by its name, the actual flow and pressure are displayed. If a gradient system is configured, the solvent composition is also shown.

For each detector channel, the output value and, as far as available, the wavelength is shown.

Similarly, the relevant data for all included instruments will be displayed, e.g. the actual switching positions in the case of the valves.

The single instrument tabs of this window provide more detailed information. On these tabs you also have the possibility of directly controlling the individual instruments. This is even possible while a method is running, however this option must be enabled when configuring the system (refer to "KNAUER Instrument Control Method Options" on page 142).



Fig. 161 Instrument status, example: Smartline Pump 1050

All of the instrument tabs provide communication status information at the bottom.

For instruments connected via RS-232 (COM or serial port), the serial port number is shown:

🔵 Serial Port : COM1 🛛 SN : In/a

Fig. 162 KNAUER serial port instrument status

For instruments controlled via LAN, the IP address and IP port is shown:

Fig. 163 KNAUER LAN instrument status

SN: XXXXX: This field displays the serial number of the instrument, entered in the configuration window. It should be the same as in the list in Fig. 166 where the serial numbers are read out from the instrument. The serial numbers serve as instrument identifiers, an error message will be generated in the case that the method is started with incorrectly entered serial numbers. In this case, the serial number must be corrected in the instrument configuration.

The active state of the communication with an instrument is represented by the green symbol. Only in this case you will have access to the Device Information.

Click the ... button to read-out the device information from the device. Information about the serial number, device name, and instrument software versions will appear. Reading out this information means, the device is really connected and can be used to run a method.

[Device Information			×
	Serial No.	Device	Software Version	Close
	CBA121000001	T-1	01.00	Refresh
				Select #
	Done			

Fig. 164 Device Information about the connected instrument(s)

Instrument Status – Pumps

All pump tabs are identical, independent of the features of the pump. The integration of the pump into an HPG- or LPG-system will also not change the appearance of this window tab. Unavailable features and functions are grayed out and inaccessible.



Fig. 165 Instrument status pump S 1050, P-1, P 6.1L LPG mode

The tab consists of two main parts, the Monitor and the Direct Control areas.

PumpRUN STATUS: The status HOLD is displayed when no program is running, other-Instrumentwise the Run Status displays a run time in minutes elapsed from the start of the
run. During a Pretreatment, the pump status is EQUILIBRATING.

FLOW [ml/min]: The actual flow is indicated in this field.

PRESSURE [UNITS]: The highlighted actual pressure is shown framed by the settings for the allowed minimum and maximum pressures.

COMPONENTS [%]: In case of gradient systems (HPG or LPG) the percentage of components is shown during the run. The components are also indicated by the (multi) colored bar. In the case of isocratic systems the bar is completely red colored, showing 100%.

EVENTS (Digital Outputs): The current state for each Event (Digital Output) is displayed in this control. The On state is represented by a red active Light Emission Diode LED symbol (), the Off state, including waiting for pulse, is represented by an inactive gray LED symbol ().

REFRESH GLP...: This section, only available with connected KNAUER pumps, displays GLP (Good Laboratory Practice) related information transferred to or downloaded from the pump. Pressing the *REFRESH GLP...* button will actualize this information. The extent of the information depends on the given pump.



Note The GLP information will not saved.

Fig. 166 GLP Information pump S 1050

Device	GLP
Instrument data pump	Serial number Firmware version Firmware subversion Instrument installation date Last service date Last service code Board working time Total volume Power index
Motor	Working time Number of revolutions
Pump head	Serial number Type Maximum flow Maximum pressure Working time Number of cycles Total volume Power index

DIRECT CONTROL: The direct control area will appear disabled as long as the direct control option is not activated. Except during a run it can be activated via the menu SEQUENCE METHOD · RUNTIME SETTINGS... (see Fig. 203 on page 142).

The direct control enables someone to control the instrument directly, even during a running method. Changes made to the settings and applied during a run will be automatically stored in the method. The corresponding new lines in the spreadsheets are marked with the comment *DC OP* (Direct Control Operation). Applied changes in a not- running method will not be saved. However, it will be recorded in the Activity Log.

PRESSURE (P 6.1L only): The settings for the pressure are displayed when the function *Use Constant PRESSURE MODE* in the pump configuration has been selected. Specify the pressure in MPa and click the *PRESSURE APPLY* button to send the pressure to the pump.

FLOW: Specify the flow in ml/min and click the *FLOW APPLY* button to send the flow to the pump.

STOP: The *STOP* button will interrupt delivery while the run time continues. The pump remains in slave mode. This button is also active during a run to stop the pump e.g. in an emergency situation. This will not stop the whole method, only the pump's flow! As this is a method change, the current method will be changed. The *STOP* will be added to the currently running method, if the option *SAVE CHANGES IN TIME TABLE* of the *DIRECT CONTROL DURING A RUN* section of the Runtime Settings is enabled. Please to refer the section Runtime Settings in the KNAUER Instrument Control Options for more information.

FLOW APPLY, PRESSURE APPLY: Pressing button will send the flow, entered into the *FLOW* field, to the pump. The option to send a pressure, is only available for pump P 6.1L, if the option *USE CONSTANT PRESSURE MODE* in the configuration is enabled

FLOW & GRADIENT APPLY: Pressing this button will send the current flow and gradient settings to the pump.

GRADIENT COMPONENTS: Specify the composition (A (%), B (%) ...) and click the GRADIENT APPLY button. The components field is applicable for the HPG (High Pressure Gradient) or LPG (Low Pressure Gradient) mode. Depending on how many components are configured, the corresponding number of fields (A (%), B (%) ...) will be accessible.

GRADIENT APPLY: Pressing this button will send the current gradient setting to the pump.

GRADIENT MODIFY: The *GRADIENT MODIFY* button is active only during a run. Clicking on it opens the following window.



Fig. 167 Gradient Modify - Set new Gradient window

Gradient In the gradient spreadsheet the elapsed lines are grayed. The red line shows **Modify** the actual gradient status. The yellow ones are those available for modifying.

The Gradient Modify allows for changing the gradient table by adding new lines or freezing the gradient for a defined time.

COMMIT LINE: To modify the gradient program, enter the time for the new line and the desired values in the fields on the top of the window. To change an already existing time line, enter this time in the *TIME* field and the new values. Clicking on the *COMMIT LINE* button inserts the new or modified line into the gradient program. The changes from one or more committed lines becomes only active (send to the pump) upon clicking the button *SEND GRADIENT*. You will see then the new line(s) in the gradient spreadsheet.

As the complete gradient in the pump will be replaced with a new one, the run time on the pump's display will start with time 0.00 min. This will not influence the method run time.

DELETE LINE, SEND GRADIENT: To delete a line from the gradient program, enter the time of the line to be deleted and click the DELETE LINE and then click the SEND GRADIENT button.

FREEZE GRADIENT: You can also freeze the current gradient status for a time you have entered by clicking the *FREEZE GRADIENT* button. Due to that you cannot setup a time for the action.

This will extend the pump table and therefore also the pump's run time.

In the following example the gradient (100% A / 0% B – 0% A / 100% B in 10 minutes) is frozen for 2 minutes (from 1.32 - 3.34 minutes: at 1.32 minutes the freeze-command is sent).



Fig. 168 Gradient modify window - freeze gradient for 2 minutes entered

Fig. 169 Gradient modify window – freeze gradient for 2 minutes executed

The pump table now has two new lines (1.32 and 3.32 minutes) with the frozen gradient settings. The gradient graphic on the right-hand side also shows the new gradient. The gradient table now ends after 10.45 minutes instead of 8.45 min.

HOLD PUMP, CONTINUE: You can hold the pump (set flow to zero) by clicking the HOLD PUMP-button. This will neither pause the gradient table nor add an entry into the gradient table. That means, you cannot review your action later on beside the entry in the Instrument Activity Log. If the pump hold is executed, the buttons label will change to CONTINUE. After clicking the CONTINUE-button, the pump's flow will start again in according to the gradient table.

Extend RunIn this case you should prolong the set run time via the menu sequence
CONTROL · EXTEND RUN.... In our example it is required to extend the run time by
2 minutes. You must close the SET NEW GRADIENT window to modify the
method's run time.

Extend run by 2.00 Minutes	
Estandam by 200 Minutes	OK
Extend fun by 2.00 Minutes	Cancel
	Help

Fig. 170 Extend run time window

All direct control settings will also be stored in the Instrument Activity Log. To access the log, click on VIEW · INSTRUMENT ACTIVITY LOG · REFRESH.

Refresh A	dd Manual Entry Print Selec	tion P	rint All
User	Logged	Source	Activity
Matthias (Matthias)	01/08/2013 20:42:18 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Direct Control: S 1050: Pump CONTINUE in 4.20 min after run start
Matthias (Matthias)	01/08/2013 20:42:10 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Direct Control: S 1050: Pump HOLD in 4.05 min after run start
Matthias (Matthias)	01/08/2013 20:41:35 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Direct Control: S 1050: Pump CONTINUE in 3.48 min after run start
Matthias (Matthias)	01/08/2013 20:40:47 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Direct Control: S 1050: Pump HOLD in 2.68 min after run start
Matthias (Matthias)	01/08/2013 20:39:25 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Direct Control: S 1050: Gradient has been modified in 1.32 min after run start
Matthias (Matthias)	01/08/2013 20:37:55 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Sequence - Acquire and Analyze Run 1 - \\pc-pm-swtest-1\Enterprise\Project
	III		•

Fig. 171 Instrument Activity Log window with direct control entries

PumpCONTROL PRESSURE LIMITS: This section allows you to enter the control pressureInstrument
Statuslimits in the units chosen in the pump configuration. The pump will automati-
cally shut down its operation when the measured pressure is outside the set
limits.

MIN: Enter the minimum pressure allowable for your pump.

MAX: Enter the maximum pressure allowable for your pump.

APPLY: Click this button to actualize the selected Min/Max pressure limits.

EVENTS: Click the button to set up the event outputs. Refer to the chapter, section Configuring Events for details.

EVENTS APPLY: Click the *EVENTS APPLY* button to accept the settings. This status area is only shown for pumps offering this feature.

PURGE...: Click the PURGE... button to open the purge setup window.

Purge PURGE FLOW: In PURGE FLOW enter the desired flow rate.

START: Click on the START button to start the pump.

GRADIENT COMPONENTS: In the *GRADIENT COMPONENTS* section you can select each solvent channel directly or a *ABCD* (Mix).

STOP AFTER: You can set a time limit for the purge. Enable the STOP AFTER option and enter the desired purging time.

Purge	×
Current pressure (MPa): 0.1	
Purge settings	Close
Purge flow (ml/min): 00 Start	
● A ○ B ○ C ○ D ○ ABCD	
Stop after 10 sec	
Caution: Please open the deaeration screw before starting the pump!	

Fig. 172 Purge settings window

Instrument Status – Detectors

Instrument Status – UV Detectors UVD 2.1L, UVD 2.1S, MW-1, S 2520, S 2550, 50D, K-2600

Nearly all UV detector tabs are identical, independent of the features of the detector. Unavailable features or functions are grayed out and inaccessible.

The settings for the 50D are similar to the settings for the S 2550, please use the descriptions and notes to the S 2550.



Fig. 173 Instrument Status detector S 2550

DetectorRUN STATUS: The status HOLD is displayed when no program is running; other-Instrumentwise the Run Status displays a run time in minutes elapsed from the start of the
run.

CHANNEL 1 / 2 / 3 / 4: The actual signal in units which have been chosen in the detector configuration dialog at the actual wavelength in nm is displayed for each active channel.

REFRESH GLP...: This section, only available with connected KNAUER detectors displays GLP (Good Laboratory Practice) related information transferred to or downloaded from the detector. Pressing the *REFRESH GLP...* button will actualize this information. The extent of the information depends on the given detector.



Note The GLP information will not saved.



Detector	GLP				
Instrument data	Serial number Firmware version Firmware subversion Instrument installation date Last service date Last service code Board working time Grating motor time				
Optical properties	Bandwidth Wavelength accuracy Integration time				
Lamp power supply	Serial number Firmware version Operation time				
Deuterium lamp	Installation date Serial number Operation time Lamp ignitions				
Halogen lamp (when installed)	Installation date Serial number Operation time				

SIGNAL: The actual signal is indicated in this field.

WAVELENGTH: The actual wavelength is indicated in this field.

Direct Control: If the direct control option should also be available during a run, it must be enabled in the *RUNTIME SETTINGS* (see Fig. 203 on page 142).

AUTOZERO: Click this button to define the current signal as the baseline zero level.

D2 LAMP: The On state of the lamp is represented by an active green LED symbol (), the Off state is represented by an inactive gray LED symbol ().

LAMP OFF, LAMP ON: Clicking on the *LAMP OFF* button will (after confirmation) switch the lamp off and change the button label to *LAMP ON*.

Note: For most detectors, a change of the lamp status via LAMP OFF, LAMP ON will change the start/inital lamp status in the detector. If the status is Off and the detector will be switched off, the lamp will not start if the detector will be switched on next time. The lamp must then manually switched on, either via the detector's control pad or with the direct control function in the software.

START, END, SCAN: The Scan range must be entered and when the direct control is active, a scan can be performed manually during a run.

DIGITAL CHANNELS, CH.1/2/3/4: The wavelength of all channels can be changed.

WL APPLY: TO send the changed wavelength to the detector, click the *WL APPLY* button.

EVENTS: Click the button to set up the event outputs. Refer to the chapter, section Configuring Events, page 67, for details.

EVENTS APPLY: If the events have been setup, you must click the Events Apply button to send the settings to the detector. This status area is only shown for pumps offering this feature.

DIAGNOSTICS...:

The Diagnostics allow for some detector function check.



Fig. 175 Diagnostics window MW-1

START AND END OF SCAN: The scan range sets the limits for the test scan. The maximum range is defined by the device specification.

FILTER [POSITION]: The detectors can work with different filters. The *HOLMIUM* filter allows for checking the wavelength accuracy. The *FILTER 2ND ORDER* suppresses the light from 200 - 300 nm while the *FILTER 2ND ORDER HIGH* suppresses the light from 200 - 500 nm. This prevents, that light from lower wavelengths will interfere the signal at higher wavelengths. Which of the 2nd order filters will be used, depend on the selected wavelengths in the detector's wavelength pro-

gram. The selected filter will only be moved into the light beam, if the *APPLY*-button is pressed.

QUICK SCAN: In difference to a "default" scan, the quick scan will be performed with larger steps. This will result in a less precise result (spectrum), but will speed-up the scan time. The increment depends on the incoming light.

AZ SCAN: An autozero scan will set the value for each measurement point in the spectrum to zero.

RESET AZ SCAN: Pressing this button, the stored AZ Scan will be deleted.

AUTOCALIBRATION: A click on the AUTOCALIBRATION-button will start the device calibration. It is the same procedure that the device will run with each device start.

REFERENCE: After clicking the *REFERENCE*-button, the device will run a scan of the reference signal (the light will not pass the flow cell). The resulting scan will be shown in the signal window.

SIGNAL: After clicking the *SIGNAL*-button, the device will run a scan of the measurement signal (the light will pass the flow cell). The resulting scan will be shown in the signal window.

ABS. SPECTRUM: After clicking the *ABS. SPECTRUM*-button, the device will run a scan of the absorption spectrum. The resulting scan will be shown in the signal window.

HOLM. SPECTRUM: After clicking the HOLM. SPECTRUM-button, the device will run a scan with the holmium filter. The holmium filter will be automatically pulled into the light beam. The resulting scan will be shown in the signal window.

SAVE SPECTRUM: The spectrum currently be shown in the signal window, can be stored as a *.spc spectrum file.

SIGNAL: If a spectrum was acquired, it will be shown in the Signal window. The axis will be adjusted automatically.

Instrument Status – Diode Array Detectors DAD 6.1L, PDA-1, S 2600, S 2850

Channel I: 254 nm: -0,019 mAU Channel 2: r/is nm: -0,019 mAU Channel 2: r/is nm: -0,019 mAU Channel 3: r/is nm: -0 mAU Channel 4: r/is rm: r/is mAU Channel 5: r/is rm: r/is mAU Channel 5: r/is rm: r/is mAU Channel 5: r/is rm: r/is mAU Channel 6: r/is rm: r/is mAU Channel 6: r/is rm: r/is mAU Channel 7: r/is rm: r/is mAU Channel 8: r/is rm: r/is rm: r/is Lamp Temperature: r4,51*C Refresh GLP Events: 000 Events: Apply	lonitor Run Status:	 -		Events:	Direct Control Autozero Lamp(s)
Channel 4: n/a mr. n/a mAU Digital Channels (rm) [Range 200 - 400 rm] Channel 5: n/a mr. n/a mAU Channel 6: n/a mr. n/a mAU Channel 6: n/a mr. n/a mAU Channel 7: n/a mAU Channel 8: n/a mr. n/a mAU Channel 8: n/a mr. n/a mAU				0	
Channel 6: n/e mm: n/e mAU Ch 3: 254 Ch 4: 254 Channel 7: n/e mAU Ch 5: 254 Ch 6: 254 Channel 7: n/e mAU Ch 7: 254 Ch 6: 254 Channel 8: n/e mAU Ch 7: 254 Ch 6: 254					
Chennel B: n/a mm: n/a mAU					
Lamp Temperature: 44,51 °C Refresh GLP Events: 000 Events Apply			mAU		
LAN: 172.17.1.176:10001 Diagnostics			Refresh GL	.P	

Fig. 176 Instrument Status DAD 6.1L

Monitor						Direct Control	
Run Status:					Events:		Autozero
Channel 1:	254	nm:	-1,920	mAU		D2 Lamp	Lamp Off
					000	HAL Lamp	Lamp Off
					\circ	Digital Channels (nm) [Range 200 - 400]	
						Ch 1: 300 Ch 2: 300 Ch 3: 300 Ch 4: 300	WL Apply
				Refresh (alp	Events: 0000	Events Apply
) LAN: 172.	21.3.10	0:1000)1			SN: CSA103400003	Diagnostics

Fig. 177 Instrument Status DAD PDA-1

DetectorRUN STATUS: The status HOLD will be displayed when no program is running;Instrumentotherwise the Run Status displays a run time in minutes elapsed from the startStatusof the run.

LAMP TEMPERATURE: Displays the illumination unit temperature.

CHANNEL 1/2/3/4...: The actual signal in the units which have been chosen in the detector configuration dialog at the actual wavelength in nm is displayed for each active channel.

DIRECT CONTROL: The direct control option must be activated (see Fig. 203 on page 142).

D2 LAMP: The On state of the lamp(s) is represented by a green active LED symbol (), the Off state is represented by an inactive gray LED symbol ().

LAMP OFF, LAMP ON: Clicking on the *LAMP OFF* button will (after confirmation) switch the lamp off and change the button label to *LAMP ON*. The appearance

of the Hal lamp control depends on the individual detector and its configuration.

Note: After power up, allow 30 minutes for the lamp to stabilize before running samples that may require sensitive measurements.

AUTOZERO: Click this button to define the current signal (over the specified spectrum) as the baseline zero level.

DIGITAL CHANNELS: The number of accessible channels depends on the selected number of wavelengths in the instrument configuration.

WL APPLY: Pressing the *WL APPLY* sends the entered wavelength(s) to the detector.

EVENTS (Digital Outputs): Click the ... button to set up the digital outputs. Refer to the section Configuring Digital Outputs for details.

EVENTS APPLY: Click the EVENTS APPLY button to accept the settings.

INFO...: Click this button to display the device specific data in the detector information tab.

DIAGNOSTICS...: Click this button to use the diagnostic features of the OpenLAB software. The Diagnostics window allows you to check several parameters of the device.



Fig. 178 Diagnostics window of Diode Array Detectors PDA-1

Diagnostics *INTEGRATION TIME*: The integration time is the time interval in which the detector accumulates light to receive one spectrum. This value is a measure of the intensity of light originating from a lamp. The more light that passes the optical scheme and the cell, the shorter the integration time will be. The integration time depends also on the specific spectral interval (Scan) selected for the measurement, since the maximum of intensity may be varied. The integration time range is defined by the device parameters. Click the Putton to determine the optimal integration time. You can use this measurement to check the quality of the lamp and used optical elements. If the software cannot find an optimum integration time, the lowest time of the range (i.e. 12 mSec) will be shown.

The integration time is internally checked before every run. If not enough light can be detected, a single run will be aborted with an appropriate error message. In a sequence run, the sequence will not be aborted and the data will be acquired, but OpenLAB will add a message into the instrument activity log, that there was not enough light.

SHUTTER: The shutter will interrupt the light beam between lamp and the fiber optics. This will considerate the fiber optics, if no run is performed. Additionally it allows for measuring the dark signal (dark signal = signal without light, came from the noise of electronic components of the device). The dark signal can be subtracted from the measurement signal to suppress the electronic noise. To acquire data from a sample, the shutter must be opened.

SCAN: This area is used to specify spectral parameters used for your test measurements. The range displays the minimum and maximum wavelengths available for the detector. The minimum and maximum wavelengths are the limits which are defined by the configuration of the detector.

START AND END OF SCAN: The scan range sets the limits for the test scan. The maximum range is defined by the device specification.

BANDWIDTH: The bandwidth is a measure of the range over which the calculations and measurements are used to calculate the intensity for a particular wavelength. For example, with a 10 nm bandwidth, the intensity for 250 nm would be calculated from 245 nm to 255 nm. A wider bandwidth results in an increased signal-to-noise ratio because the multiple measurements cause the random noise to be canceled out. But it also decrease the possible resolution which can be measured.

MODE: Select the signal mode for your measurements from the drop-down list. The choices are *ABSORPTION* and *INTENSITY*. While absorption shows the spectrum in mAU, the intensity is shown in ADC counts.

APPLY: To send the selected shutter position to the DAD, click on the *APPLY*-button.

FILTER ON/OFF (S 2600 only): You can click on this button depending on whether or not you are using an edge filter.

DARK SIGNAL: Click the button to measure the dark current. This operation is enabled only for devices equipped with a shutter. The dark signal is the signal without light, came from the noise of electronic components of the device. The dark signal can be subtracted from the measurement signal to suppress the electronic noise.

RESET DARK: The stored dark signal spectrum will be deleted

SET REFERENCE: Click the button to measure a spectrum of the light, that will not pass the flow cell (reference). The resulting scan will be shown in the signal window.

SPECTRUM: Click the button to measure an absorption or intensity spectrum, depending on the signal mode selected for the measurement. The measured spectrum will be shown in the spectrum view.

SAVE SPECTRUM: The spectrum currently be shown in the signal window, can be stored as a *.spc spectrum file.

SIGNAL: If a spectrum was acquired, it will be shown in the Signal window. The axis will be adjusted automatically.

When complete, click OK to exit the dialog and return to the Instrument Status.

Instrument Status – RI Detectors 2300/2400

All RI detector tabs are identical, independent of the features of the detector. Unavailable features or functions are grayed out and inaccessible.

Instrument Status		٢.
🚺 🚯 System Status 🗐 S 1050 🗐 AS 🛛 🗊 Sw	itching Valves 🛛 🗐 S 2300 📄 User Defined Detector 🗐 🗊 10 1	
Monitor	Direct Control	
Run Status: HOLD		
Signal (uRIU): 0.000	Flush Autozero	
	=	
Serial Port: COM 5	SN: 78669	
		·

Fig. 179 Instrument Status detector 2300/ 2400

RUN STATUS: The status *HOLD* is displayed when no program is running; otherwise the *RUN STATUS* displays a run time in minutes elapsed from the start of the run.

SIGNAL: The actual signal is indicated in this field. The unit corresponds to the setting in the configuration.

FLUSH, AUTOZERO: The buttons *FLUSH* and *AUTOZERO* can be pressed to perform the corresponding functions. The *FLUSH* function (flushing for 1 min) is deactivated during a run. The *AUTOZERO* defines the current signal as a zero level.

Instrument Status – Conductivity Monitor S 2900, CM 2.1S



Fig. 180 Instrument Status Conductivity Monitor S 2900

. 1	nstrument Status			- • •
6	🕽 System Status 🛛 🞫 🛛	P6.1L 🗐 CM]	
	Monitor			
	Run Status: On			
	Channel 1:	0.0000	mS/cm	E
	pH:	14.00		
	Temperature:	0.0	°C	
			Refresh GLP	
	LAN 172.16.6.103	:10001	SN: FLD1338000	D3
•				F

Fig. 181 Instrument Status Conductivity Monitor CM 2.1S

RUN STATUS: The status HOLD is displayed when no program is running; otherwise the Run Status displays a run time in minutes elapsed from the start of the run.

SIGNAL (S 2900): The actual signal is indicated in this field. The unit corresponds to the setting in the configuration.

CHANNEL 1 (CM 2.1S only): The actual signal in the unit which have been chosen in the detector configuration dialog is displayed.

pH: The actual pH-value is shown.

Temperature: The actual temperature is shown.

Refresh GLP... (CM 2.1S only): This section, only available with connected KNAUER detectors displays GLP (Good Laboratory Practice) related information transferred to or downloaded from the detector. Pressing the Refresh GLP... button will actualize this information. The extent of the information depends on the given detector.

Get GLP Information
GLP Information
GLP Information
Copy Al
Instrument data
Serial number: FLD133800003
Firmware version: 1.03
Sensor type: Unknown
Sensor serial number: MGJYYMM020XX
pH Sensor serial number: SRPHFIELD
Instrument installation date: 01.01.2001
Last service date: 01.01.2001
Last service code: 0
Device working time: 43.0 h

Note The GLP information will not saved.



Detector	GLP
Instrument data	Serial number Firmware version
	Sensor Type Sensor serial number pH Sensor serial number
	Instrument installation date Last service date Last service code Device working time

Instrument Status – Fluorescence Detector RF 20A,Axs

Instrument Status				- • ×
Instrument Status System Status Status: HOLD Emission (nm): 550 Excitation (nm): 254 Signal (a.u.): 0,04 Sensitivity: MED Gain: x1 Output Mode Emission not corrected	P-1_B 🔥 AS-1 🕽 DirectControl Excitation (nm): Sensitivity: Gain: Recorder range: Output mode:	T-1 PDA-1 RF-20A 254 Emission (nm): MED • x1 • x1 • Emission not corrected •	550 Autozero Event out Event mark Set Autozero	
Serial Port: COM1	SN: L20504873046		Diagnostics	
•	п	1		

- Fig. 183 Instrument Status Fluorescence Detector RF-20Axs
- Note: The detector RF-20A, Axs must be set into serial mode to be controlled by software. Please refer the configuration part for detailed information (page 36).

STATUS: The status HOLD is displayed when no program is running, otherwise the Run Status displays a run time in minutes elapsed from the start of the run.

The actual *EXCITATION* wavelength, *EMISSION* wavelength, *SIGNAL* value, *SENSITIV-ITY*, *GAIN*, and the selected output mode are displayed in their respective fields.

DIRECT CONTROL: All settings you have entered in this area will become effective after clicking on the Set button. To achieve changes during a run, the direct control option must be activated (see Fig. 203 on page 142).

EXCITATION, EMISSION: You can enter the values of the excitation and emission wavelengths.

SENSITIVITY: The Sensitivity can be selected from the corresponding pull down menu. The choices are *HIGH*, *MED*, *LOW*.

GAIN: The Gain can be selected from the corresponding pull down menu. The choices are *x*1, *x*4, *x*16.

RECORDER RANGE: The *RECORDER RANGE* can be selected from the corresponding pull down menu. The choices are x1, x1/2, x1/4, x1/8, 1/16, 1/32, 1/64, x1/ 128, x1/256, 0 mV

OUTPUT MODE: The OUTPUT MODE can be selected from the corresponding pull down menu. The choices are EXITATION ENERGY, LIGHT SOURCE CORRECTION, EMISSION NOT CORRECTED.

Press the SET button to send the parameters to the detector.

AUTOZERO: Activate this option to perform an autozero at the start of the diagnostic measurement. Once the AUTOZERO button has been pressed the autozero is performed immediately.

EVENT OUT, EVENT MARK: EVENT OUT short circuits the event out terminal for approximately 1 second. Event Mark adds an event mark to the analog output.

DIAGNOSTICS...: Click this button to use the diagnostic features of the OpenLAB software. The Diagnostics window appears which allows you to access information and control of important parameters and modules of the device.

Note: The obtained diagnostic spectrum cannot be saved directly nor exported. For subsequent comparisons you must take a screenshot and save this in an appropriate way.

Scan, nm [max r	ange 200 - 900 r	nm]					Autozero
<u>S</u> tart: 200	<u>E</u> nd: 600	Spectrum type:	Emission 🔻	Excitation (nm):	254 So	an	
Scanning spee <u>c</u>	: 600 nm/min	•	O <u>u</u> tput mode:	Excitation energy	•		Lamp On
Sensitivit <u>y</u> :	LOW	•	<u>R</u> ecorder range:	x 1	-		Lamp <u>O</u> ff
<u>G</u> ain:	x 1	•	🔲 <u>A</u> nalog outpr	at			
Signal (a.u.)							
60 60	, i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i						
	Λ						
50]	$\uparrow\uparrow$						
40	\downarrow						
30]							
20							
10							
200		òo · ·	400	500		600	<u>C</u> lose

Fig. 184 Diagnostics window of Fluorescence Detector RF-20Axs

Diagnostics *SCAN, nm*: This area is used to specify spectral parameters used for your test measurements. Set the *START* and *END* values within the given limits according to your needs.

START, END SCAN: The scan range sets the limits for the test scan. The maximum range is defined by the device specification.

SPECTRUM TYPE: Select the excitation or emission spectrum from the drop-down menu. Depending on your choice (the field description will change with the selection) you can enter either the *EMISSION* wavelength or the *EXCITATION* wavelength.

SCAN: Clicking this button will start the diagnostic measurement. It will take some time depending on your scan range and speed settings. During the scan, the info *PLEASE WAIT* will blink in the head bar. The spectrum will be displayed after finishing the scan.

SCANNING SPEED: Select a value between 24 and 3000 nm/min from the dropdown menu.

SENSITIVITY, GAIN, OUTPUT MODE, RECORDER RANGE: Select the SENSITIVITY level (HIGH, MED, LOW), the GAIN (1, 4, 16) and the OUTPUT MODE (EMISSION NOT CORRECTED, EXCITATION ENERGY, LIGHT SOURCE CORRECTED) from the corresponding drop-down menus.

RECORDER RANGE, ANALOG OUTPUT: An *ANALOG OUTPUT* can be activated. The *RECORDER RANGE* is combined with this option. You can define this range by selecting one from the drop-down menu.

Autozero: Activate this option to perform an autozero at the start of the diagnostic measurement. Once the *AUTOZERO* button has been pressed the autozero is performed immediately.

LAMP ON, LAMP OFF: Clicking on the Lamp Off button will (after confirmation) switch the lamp off, a click on the Lamp On button will switch it on.

Instrument Status – User-defined Detector

The detector status tab of a User defined Detector displays only the monitor area. No direct control is possible.

Instrument Status				
🚯 System Status 🗐	S 1050 ᢖ AS 🗊 Sv	witching Valves 🛛 🖅	S 2300 🔳 User Defined	Detector 🗐 IO 1
Monitor				
Run Status:	HOLD			
Signal (mV):	0.421			
Communication - A/D in	terface			
Interface: IF2/IFU S/N: 103021 Version: 1.05	12.1 (Device 1 at COM6)			

Fig. 185 Instrument Status user defined detector

RUN STATUS: The status HOLD is displayed when no program is running, otherwise the Run Status displays a run time in minutes elapsed from the start of the run.

SIGNAL: The actual signal is indicated in this field. The units correspond to the setting in the configuration of the user defined or virtual detector.

COMMUNICATION - A/D INTERFACE: The active state of the communication with the A/D converter is represented by the green Symbol. Click the Solution to read-out the connected A/D converter. The serial number, device name and firmware version will be shown. Of corse, there is no option to check, if the

device, attached to the A/D converter (e.g. a detector), is switched on or is working properly.

Serial No.	Device	Software Version	Close
103021	IF2/IFU2.1	1.05	Refresh
			Select #

Fig. 186 Device information for connected Interface Box

Instrument Status System Status Image: Status Image:

Instrument Status – Virtual Detector



- **Monitor** *RUN STATUS*: The status HOLD is displayed when no program is running, otherwise the Run Status displays a run time in minutes elapsed from the start of the run.
- **Direct Control** SIGNAL: The actual signal is indicated in this field. The units correspond to the setting in the configuration of the user defined or virtual detector.

SIGNAL / APPLY: You can set the detector to a desired signal value for the time being.

EXTERNAL TRIGGER ON: Clicking this button will trigger the signal to your system when in the position waiting for trigger for starting a run.

Instrument Status – Assistant ASM 2.1L

The Assistant status window allows for checking the current status of all configured modules of the Assistant and the direct control. The status and direct control options on this window depend on the configured modules. Below the possible status options are described.

Run Status: On	Events: 🥥 🔾 🔾		
Pump Flow (ml/min): 0.000	Flow: 0.000 Apply Stop	System Events: 000 (Apply
Pressure (MPa): 0.1	PMin: 0.0 PMax: 0.0 Apply	Pump Purge -> 🛄	
ValveL ValveM	ValveL ValveM	(Refresh GLP
Position: 1 1			

Fig. 188 Instrument Status ASM 2.1L – valve, valve, pump

RUN STATUS: The status *ON* will be displayed when the ASM 2.1L is ready to run (pump is found, valves have been initialized, detector lamp is on). The status *ON* is also shown if a Pretreatment is running (please refer to Pretreatment section on page 64). During a run the Status Run and the current run time in minutes will be shown. The Off status will be shown when no connection with the ASM 2.1L can be established or if the detector lamp is switched off.

EVENTS (Digital Outputs): The current state for each *EVENT* (Digital Output) is displayed in this control. The On state is represented by a red active Light Emission Diode LED symbol (), the Off state, including waiting for pulse, is represented by an inactive gray LED symbol ().

PUMP: The left-hand part of the Pump section shows the pump status such as *FLOW* in ml/min and pressure (depending on the selected unit in MPa, bar or psi).

FLOW (Status): The *FLOW* displayed here is the current pump flow set either by direct control or a method.

PRESSURE (only for P4.1S): The shown pressure is the current system pressure, measured by the pump's pressure sensor. The unit depends on the pressure unit selected in the pump's configuration (MPa, bar or psi). Please note that also a pressure may be measured if the pump is stopped, e.g. if another pump is running or if the flow path is blocked. If only a pump without a pressure sensor is configured, the pressure section is grayed out.

The right-hand part of the Pump section allows for direct control of the pump, independently from the method setup. During a run this section is not accessible.

FLOW (Direct Control): Enter the desired flow for the pump and click on the *APPLY* button to start the pump or change the current flow. If the flow rate is out of the acceptable flow range, defined by the mounted pump head, an appropriate error message will be shown.

STOP: Click on the STOP button to set the flow rate to 0 (zero).

PMIN, PMAX (only for P4.1S) (Direct Control): Enter the desired values for the allowed minimum and maximum system pressure. The pump will immediately stop, if the maximum pressure value is exceeded or if the pressure is below the minimum value for 30 seconds. The unit depends on the pressure unit selected in the pump's configuration (MPa, bar or psi). Please check for the pressure unit shown in the Status section of the pump.

APPLY: Clicking the *APPLY* button to sends the pressure limits to the pump. If the pressure limits are out of acceptable pressure range, defined by the mounted pump head, an appropriate error message will be shown.

HPG (only if an HPG is configured): The left-hand part of the *HPG* section shows the pump status such as *FLOW* in ml/min, the gradient *COMPONENTS* in % and *PRESSURE* (depending on the selected unit in MPa, bar or psi).

HPG						
Flow (ml/min):	0.000	Flow (r	nl/min): 🔽		A (%): 🔽	Stop
Components (%):	100 : 0		0.000		100	Apply
Pressure (MPa):	0.0	PMin:	0.0	PMax:	0.0	Apply

Fig. 189 Instrument Status ASM 2.1L – HPG

FLOW (Status): The *FLOW* shown here is the current flow of both pumps, set either by direct control or a method.

COMPONENTS: The COMPONENTS show the current pump gradient, set either by direct control or a method.

PRESSURE (only for P4.1S) (Status): The shown *PRESSURE* is the current system pressure, measured by the pump's pressure unit. Please note that also a pressure may be measured if the pump is stopped, e.g. if another pump is running or if the flow path is blocked.

The right-hand part of the HPG section allows for direct control of the pumps, independently of the method setup. Please note, that only % A can be entered, the % B component of the gradient will be automatically calculated by the software. Only a parameter, for which the check box is enabled, can be edited and the changed value will be send by clicking the *APPLY* button.

FLOW (Direct Control): To enter a flow, enable the *FLOW* check box. Once enabled, you can enter a flow, which will be the resulting flow of both pumps. Click on the upper *APPLY* button (same line as for the Flow and A(%) values) to start the pumps or change the current flow. If the flow rate is out of the acceptable flow range, defined by the mounted pump head, an appropriate error message will be shown. If the check boxes for Flow and A(%) have been enabled, the values for both will be sent to the pumps upon clicking the *APPLY* button. If you wish to update only the flow or gradient, disable the A(%) check box.

STOP: Click on the STOP button to set the flow rate to 0 (zero).

A(%): If the corresponding check box is enabled, you can change the gradient composition. Enter the desired value for HPG pump A and click on the upper *APPLY* button (same line as for the *FLOW* and *A*(%) values) to send the new gradient composition to the pumps. The program will automatically calculate the value for HPG pump B. If the check boxes for *FLOW* and *A*(%) have been enabled, the values for both will be sent to the pumps upon clicking the *APPLY* button. If you wish to update only the *A*(%), disable the *FLOW* check box.

PMIN, PMAX (only for P4.1S) (Direct Control): Enter the desired values for the allowed minimum and maximum system pressure.

APPLY: Click on the *APPLY* button to send the pressure limits to the pump. If the pressure limits are out of acceptable pressure range, defined by the mounted pump head, an appropriate error message will be shown.

UV: The left-hand part of the UV section shows the detector status such as Deuterium lamp status, wavelength in nm and signal. The signal units depends on the unit selected in the detector's configuration (AU, mAU, μ AU).



Fig. 190 ASM 2.1L status tab – UV

D2 LAMP: The button shows the current lamp status. The On state is represented by a green active Light Emission Diode LED symbol (), the Off state, including initializing (heating), is represented by an inactive grey LED symbol ().

WL (Status): WL shows two different values, the current wavelength and the signal. The wavelength is given in nm, while the units for the signal depend on the unit selected in the ASM 2.1L configuration for the detector.

The right-hand part of the UV section allows for direct control of the detector, independently from the method setup. During a run this part is not accessible except for the autozero (AZ) button.

WL (Direct Control): Enter the desired wavelength for the detector and click on the Apply button to change the wavelength in the detector. If the wavelength is out of the acceptable wavelength range, an appropriate error message will be shown.

LAMP OFF, LAMP ON, HEATING: This button allows for switching off or on the detector lamp. The labeling indicates, what will happen if the button is pressed; it does not show the lamp status! If the lamp is on, the button shows LAMP OFF, because the lamp will be switched off, if you click on it. It shows LAMP ON if the detector lamp is off – clicking the button will switch on the lamp. While the deuterium lamp is heating, the button is inaccessible and is labeled HEATING.

AZ: If you click on this button, the detector will perform an autozero, which means, the current signal will be set to 0 (zero). This button is also active

during a run. During a run, clicking on this button while a peak elutes will make the peak information (area, maybe also retention time) unusable.

VALVE(s): The left-hand part of the *VALVE(s)* section shows the valves current position.

Valve(s)		
ValveL ValveM	ValveL ValveM	
Position: 1 1		

Fig. 191 ASM2.1L status tab – Valve(s)

POSITION (Status): The current position of all configured valves is shown. For each valve the name given in the configuration is shown. If the ASM 2.1L is configured using the Auto Configuration option, the default name for a valve is Valve, followed by an extension for the valve's position in the ASM 2.1L case (L = left, M = middle, R = right). For KNAUER two-position valves the position can be either I (injection) or L (load), for Valco two-position valves A or B. For multiposition valves the position can be 1 - 16, depending on the valve configuration.

The right-hand part of the Valve(s) section allows for direct control of the valve(s), independently from the method setup. During a run this section is not accessible.

POSITION (Direct Control): Click on the arrow key \checkmark of the drop-down menu. The menu shows a list of possible valve positions. For KNAUER 2-position valves the positions are *l* (injection) and *L* (load), for Valco 2-position valves *A* and *B* and for multi-position valves 1 - 16, depending on the valves configuration. That means, for a 6-position valves the available positions are 1 - 6, for a 16position valve 1 - 16.

SYSTEM: The System section of the ASM 2.1L status window allows for changing the Events of the ASM 2.1L and provides access to the UV Diagnostics, if an UV detector is configured.

- System			
Events:	000	 Apply	
Pur	np Purge ->	 UV Diagnostics ->	

Fig. 192 ASM2.1L status tab – System with UV Diagnostics

EVENTS (Status): The three digits show how the events have been set in the Events / Digital Output Control menu. This may not be the current status of the Events, if these settings have not been sent by clicking the *APPLY* button. The current status of the events will be represented by the LED symbols on the top of the ASM 2.1L status window.

Click on the ... button to setup the events (digital outputs). Refer to the section Configuring Digital Outputs for details. Click on the <Apply> button to send the settings to the device.

UV DIAGNOSTICS ->: Click on the ... button to open the UV diagnostics window. Please refer to the UV detectors status chapter, page 115 for more information.

PUMP PURGE ->: Click on the ... button to open the purge setup window. Please refer to the appropriate chapter (page 114) for more information.

GLP: The *GLP* section of the ASM 2.1L status window allows the GLP data of all modules of the ASM 2.1L to be read out.

Note The GLP information will not saved.

- GLP Information		Copy All
Instrument data	-	
Serial number: FYA121400002		Close
Firmware version: 1.05		
Firmware subversion: 003		
Instrument installation date: 01.02.2011 05.15.23	E	
Last service date: 01.01.2008 00.00.00		
Last service code: 0		
Device working time: 203006.1 h		
GLP Information: ValveL		
Valve type: 12Port MPos		
Switching cycles: 4361		
Switching cycles: 4361		

Fig. 193 GLP Information ASM 2.1L with valve, valve, pump

REFRESH GLP: Click on the *REFRESH* button to read-out the GLP information of the ASM 2.1L modules. You can use the scroll bar to scroll through the GLP data. The following GLP information will be shown:

Device	GLP
ASM 2.1L	
Instrument data	Serial number Firmware version Firmware subversion Instrument installation date Last service date Last service code Device working time (in hours)
Pumps	Pump head Pump operation time
Detector	Lamp operation time (in hours) Number of lamp ignitions Optical bandwidth (in nm) Light intensity I-Sig at UV-max Light intensity I-Ref at UV-max
Valves	Valve(s) (for KNAUER and Valco valves) Valve type (number of ports and positions) Switching cycles

Instrument Status – Autosampler

Only one autosampler can be included in any system, therefore all supported autosamplers will be explained separately without cross references.

🕽 System Status 🔤 S 1050 🍃	AS 🛛 🗊 Switching Valves 🗎 🕣 S 2300 🗍 🗾 User Defined Detector 🗋 🥃	101
Monitor	Direct Control	
AS Status: Ready	Tray Temperature (*C): 4 Apply Off	
Current Vial: n/a		
Tray Temperature (°C): n/a		
		_
	Start Needle Wash	
	Advance tray	
Serial Port: COM4		

Instrument Status – Autosampler KNAUER Optimas

Fig. 194 Instrument Status Autosampler KNAUER Optimas

Monitor AS STATUS: The status Ready is displayed when the autosampler is waiting to perform an injection. If an injection program is running, the actual program step will be indicated. After a completed injection, the status is described as Analysis timer running during the chromatographic run.

CURRENT VIAL: The actual position of the injection needle is shown.

TRAY TEMPERATURE: If the tray cooling option has been installed and configured the actual tray temperature will be shown.

Direct Control DIRECT CONTROL: The direct control features are not accessible during an injection.

TRAY TEMPERATURE: If the cooling option is installed and configured the tray temperature can be set. The entered value will be transferred to the sampler by clicking the *APPLY* button.

ON / OFF: The *ON / OFF* button can be used for enabling / disabling the cooling control. The labeling of the button changes with the actual status.

START NEEDLE WASH: Click on this button to force the autosampler to perform the needle wash.

ADVANCE TRAY: Clicking briefly on this button will move the tray to the next position.

Instrument Status – Autosampler 3950, AS-1

System Status S1050 S3950 S2550	
Monitor	Direct Control
AS Status: Ready	Tray Temperature (°C): 4 Apply Off
Current Vial: n/a	
Tray Temperature (°C): n/a	
	Start Needle Wash Move Tray
O LAN 172.16.6.103	SN: 0000000000 >> >

Fig. 195 Instrument Status Autosampler 3950

Monitor AS STATUS: The status Ready is displayed when the autosampler is waiting to perform an injection. If an injection program is running, the actual program step will be indicated. After a completed injection, the status is described as Analysis timer running during the chromatographic run.

CURRENT VIAL: The actual position of the injection needle is shown.

TRAY TEMPERATURE: If the tray cooling option has been installed and configured the actual tray temperature will be shown.

Direct Con- *DIRECT CONTROL*: The direct control features are not accessible during an injectrol tion.

TRAY TEMPERATURE: If the cooling option is installed and configured the tray temperature can be set. The entered value will be transferred to the sampler by clicking the *APPLY* button.

ON / OFF: The *OFF* button can be used for disabling the cooling control. To switch it on again set the required temperature and press the *APPLY* button.

RESET TRANSPORT VIALS (only with 84+3 vials tray): If the tray type 84+3 vials is configured, the button RESET TRANSPORT VIALS allows for reset the transport liquid level of all transport vials (vials 85, 86, 87) to the default value of 8000 μ l. If you click on this button, the software will ask if you wish to reset the filling level of all transport vials to 8000 μ l. Click YES to do so or NO to leave the window without a level reset. Please be sure, that you also fill the transport vial(s), because the autosampler adjusts the needle immersion depth dependent on the vials filling level. If the vials are not filled, the autosampler can aspirate air instead transport liquid from the transport vial. The software cannot read-out or set the filling level. The transport vial filling level will automatically be reset, when the autosampler is switched on.

START NEEDLE WASH: Click on this button to force the autosampler to perform the needle wash.

MOVE TRAY: Clicking briefly on this button will change the tray position FRONT <> HOME.

: The Stacked Injection table can be changed during a run. To have access, the option *DIRECT CONTROL DURING A RUN* in *METHOD – RUNTIME SETTINGS* must be enabled. Pressing *>>...* button during a run will open the known Stacked Injection setup with the default values. For the re-programming of the Stacked injection table, please refer to the instrument setup chapter of the autosampler 3950. If you click on the *APPLY* button, the new stacked injection table will be executed immediately; the program will not check when the last injection was made.

If the *DIRECT CONTROL DURING A RUN*-option *SAVE CHANGES IN TIME TABLE* is enabled, all program lines for stacked injections, which have not already been executed during the current run, will be replaced by the stacked injections from the direct control. At the same time, lines for stacked injections, which have already been executed during the current run, remain untouched.

If the *DIRECT CONTROL DURING A RUN*-option *SAVE CHANGES IN TIME TABLE* is not active, the new table will be executed, but not stored in the instrument setup. However, in this case the method does not include the correct injection program.

 \triangleright : Pressing the \triangleright button opens a window which allows you for perform several service operations.

TRAY POSITION: You can move the tray to several positions. The choices are *TRAY HOME, NEEDLE EXCHANGE POSITION* and *TRAY FRONT*.

SYRINGE POSITION: The syringe can be moved to HOME, END or EXCHANGE POSITION.

VALVE POSITION: The valve can be switch to INJECT and LOAD position.

Instrument Status – Manager S 5050, M-1, IF 2/IFU 2.1

Monitor Run Status:	HOLD	A0 (mV): 0	AOF (%): 0 Apply
An.Output (mV):	0		
Digital Output:	0	Digital Output:	1 Apply
Communication - interfac	e		
	.1 (Device 1 at COM6)		
S/N: 103021 Version: 1.05			

Fig. 196 Instrument Status Manager M-1, 5050, IF 2/IFU 2.1

Monitor *RUN STATUS*: The status HOLD, displayed when no program is running; otherwise the Run Status displays a run time in minutes elapsed since the start of the run.

AN. OUTPUT: The actual output signal is indicated in this field.

DIGITAL OUTPUT (Event): The current state for the digital output will be displayed in this control. The On state is represented by an active red Light Emission Diode LED symbol (). the Off state is represented by an inactive LED symbol).

COMMUNICATION INTERFACE: Here the selected interface and the communication port will be shown.

Direct Control DIRECT CONTROL: The output voltage AO(MV) and the percentage factor values of the AOF(%) can be set. The settings become effective by clicking the APPLY button, resulting in an output voltage = AO * AOF / 100 at the given channel.

DIGITAL OUTPUT: The *DIGITAL OUTPUT* defines the event possibilities 0, 1, and *PULSE*, selectable from the drop-down menu. The setting becomes effective by clicking the *APPLY* button.

Instrument Status – KNAUER Switching Valves

Instrument Sta	tus					
🚺 System Stati	us 🗐 🗐 S 10	050 🗐 🗐 AS	🗊 Switching Valves	🗐 S 2300 📃	User Defined Det	ector 🗐 IO 1
Run Status: H	HOLD					
—— Valves	Status, Direc	t Control				
#	Valve # 1					
Position:	(2-pos)	(6-pos) 1				
Set Position						
Courroanon	I					
😑 Communia	ation					
- commune						

Fig. 197 Instrument Status Switching Valves

RUN STATUS: The *RUN STATUS* displays a run time in minutes elapsed since the start of the run. While the method is not running the status *HOLD* is displayed.

VALVES STATUS, DIRECT CONTROL: The actual position for each valve is displayed in the Position row.

SET POSITION: To switch the valves specify the required positions and click on the SET POSITION button. The choices for a KNAUER 2-position valve are BLANK, L (Load) and I (Inject); for a Vici 2-position valve, BLANK, A (Load) and B (Inject), 1 through to 6 for a 6-position valve, 1 through to 8 for a 8-position valve, 1 through to 10 for a 10-position valve, 1 through to 12 for a 12-position valve and 1 through to 16 for a 16-position valve. The BLANK space means that the valve will not change its state after pressing the SET POSITION button.
If for any reason the communication to a valve is interrupted, the corresponding field for the valve position is highlighted and the position is indicated as zero.

Instrument Status – Column Oven CT 2.1, Jetstream, T-1 Basic and T-1



Fig. 198 Instrument Status Column Thermostat CT 2.1

Instrument Status					- • •
🚯 System Status 🌡 T-1	🔹 MW-1				
Monitor	C	Direct Control		GLP / Columns	
Run Status: On	1	Set Temperature Control:	Off		
Temperature: 20.1	.0 °C	Temperature (°C):	25 Set		
Post Column Temp.: 25.1	.0° 0.	Post Column Temp. (*C):	25 Set		
Valves Position: 1 : 1	1	Left Valve Position:	1 V Set		
Compartment Door:	(closed)	Right Valve Position:	1 V Set		
Events:		Events:	000 Set	Refresh GLP	Columns
LAN 192.168.2.250:1	10001		2		>
Compartment Door:	(closed)	Right Valve Position: Events:	1 • Set 000 Set	Refresh GLP	

Fig. 199 Instrument Status Column Thermostat T-1

Instrument Status		
🚯 System Status 🔋 JetStream Oven 📷 UV	D2.1L 🗃 ASM2.1L	
Monitor	Direct Control	
Run Status: HOLD	Temperature (°C): 25	
State: Standby-Mode		Ξ
Temperature: 30.0 °C		
Serial Port : COM1 SN : n/a		
<		-
		•

Fig. 200 Instrument Status Column Thermostat Jetstream

Note: For the Jetstream Column Thermostat and the Column Thermostat CT 2.1, the keypad must display "Choose Function" so that connection may be established and commands from the software may be carried out by the oven.

Monitor *RUN STATUS*: The status HOLD is displayed when no program is running, otherwise the Run Status displays a run time in minutes elapsed since the start of the run.

STATE (T-1 Basic and Jetstream only): The status On(Idle) or Off is indicated depending on whether the oven is controlled or not, respectively.

TEMPERATURE: The actual oven temperature is shown.

POST COLUMN TEMP. (T-1 only): The actual post column temperature will be shown.

VALVES POSITION (T-1 only): The actual valve(s) position is shown, if the thermostat is equipped with valves.

COMPARTMENT DOOR (T-1 only): If the door of the thermostat is OPEND, the state is represented by an active red Light Emission Diode LED symbol (), while the CLOSED state is represented by an inactive LED symbol (). Additionally the door status will be shown in letters (OPENED, CLOSED). If the door will be opened during a run, an entry into the Instrument Activity Log will be made.

EVENTS (Digital Outs) (T-1 only): The current status for the digital outs will be displayed in this control. The ON status is represented by an active red Light Emission Diode LED symbol (). the OFF status is represented by an inactive LED symbol ().

Direct Control SET TEMPERATURE CONTROL (T-1, CT 2.1): Press the OFF button to switch the temperature control off. It can be switched on again by setting the desired temperature and clicking on the SET button.

TEMPERATURE (Direct Control): The oven temperature can be set. The entered value will be transferred to the oven by clicking on the *SET* button.

POST COLUMN TEMP. (T-1 only): The temperature of the post column thermostat can be set in the range of 15 to 35°C

LEFT, RIGHT VALVES POSITION (T-1 only): If the T-1 is equipped with valves, the valves can be switched. The available positions depend on the valve type.

EVENTS (Direct Control) (T-1 only): Click on the ... button to set up the digital outputs. Refer to the section Configuring Events (page 67) for details. Click the *Do AppLy* button to accept the settings.

GLP/COLUMNS: The *GLP* section of the T-1 status window allows for reading out the GLP data of the T-1.

REFRESH GLP...: Click on the *REFRESH GLP...* button to read out the GLP information of the device. You can use the scroll bar to scroll through the GLP data. The following GLP information will be shown:

Device	GLP
T-1	·
Instrument installation date	Last service date Last service code Board working time: Serial number Firmware version Thermostat working time Post Column Cooling working time
RFID	Serial number Firmware version
Valve left/Valve right	Drive serial number Valve serial number Firmware version Firmware date Switch number
Columns	Column 1 Column 2 Column 3 Column 4 Column 5 Column 6
OL GLP Info T-1 with valves an	d 4 columns
RFID	Serial number Firmware version
Valve left/Valve right	Drive serial number Valve serial number Firmware version Firmware date Switch number
Columns Column 1-6	Serial number Type Storage conditions User Dimensions Particles size Max. pressure Max. temperature Application number Number of injections

Note The GLP information will not saved.

Device	GLP
CT 2.1	
Instrument data	Serial number Firmware version Instrument installation date Last service date Board working time

COLUMNS...: Pressing the *COLUMNS*-button will read-out the available column information of compatible KNAUER columns via RFID. The columns must be connected to the RFID terminal strip.

>: Pressing the >-button will open a menu which allows to enter for compatible KNAUER columns via RFID the storage conditions (max. 19 digits) and a user name (max. 11 digits). By pressing the *SET*-button this information will be send to the RFID. The columns must be connected to the RFID terminal strip.

Instrument Status – Flowmeter



Fig. 201 Instrument Status Bronkhorst Flowmeter

RUN STATUS: The status HOLD is displayed when no program is running, otherwise the Run Status displays a run time in minutes elapsed from the start of the run.

FLOW: The actual flow is shown in the units defined in the instrument setup.

REFRESH: A click on the *REFRESH*-button will read-out the GLP information. The GLP data cannot be stored in the method.

Instrument Status – SIKA Thermometer



Fig. 202 Instrument Status SIKA Thermometer

RUN STATUS: The status HOLD is displayed when no program is running, otherwise the Run Status displays a run time in minutes elapsed from the start of the run.

TEMPERATURE: The actual temperature is shown in the units defined in the instrument setup.

KNAUER Instrument Control Method Options

General Settings

Some general method settings are exclusive to the KNAUER instrument control. They are accessible by the METHOD menu.

Runtime Settings

The Runtime Setting options are general settings. The selection is valid for all OpenLAB methods until it is changed. Open the Runtime Settings window using the menu *METHOD* · *RUNTIME SETTINGS...* from the main menu.

F	Runtime Se	ettings	×
	<u></u>	If emergency during a run is detected, then	OK Cancel
		Direct Control during a run	Advanced
		Save changes in time table	Help

Fig. 203 KNAUER Instrument - Runtime Settings

RuntimeIF EMERGENCY DURING A RUN IS DETECTED, THEN: In the case that an emergency situa-
tion is detected, the software can be forced to STOP FLOW FOR ALL PUMPS and/or to
SWITCH ALL LAMPS OFF and/or SWITCH ALL OVENS OFF by activating the respective
check boxes.

If enabled, this option is valid for the currently used computer.

DIRECT CONTROL DURING A RUN: If this option is enabled, all devices can be controlled manually using the Direct Control section of the device's Instrument Status tab. The Direct Control during a run option is a valuable tool for method development but can also lead to unintended changes to the method. For this reason, it is recommended that this option is not enabled, especially for routine methods. All changes during a run will be added to the Instrument Activity Log, but cannot be stored in the original/acquisition method, attached to the data file. This may not meet your GLP/GMP requirements.

Note: To change a running method without the full documentation of the change(s) does not meet the GLP/GMP requirements. Please make sure to note all changes in a reasonable form.

Due to that the method changes will not be stored in the original/acquisition method, attached to the data file, we recommend always leave the option *SAVE CHANGES IN TIME TABLE* enabled and re-analyze the chromatogram immediately

after acquisition with the changed method. Also all methods used to analyze a chromatogram will be stored along with a chromatogram. This will allow you to check the method changes later. Please note this procedure in you lab notebook.

SAVE CHANGES IN TIME TABLE: This option can only be enabled/disabled, if the ENABLED check box for DIRECT CONTROL DURING A RUN is activated. If the SAVE CHANGES IN TIME TABLE option is checked, any method changes via Direct Control will be saved in the method. Otherwise the changes are only monitored in the Instrument Activity Log and in the audit trail, refer to the OpenLAB Users manual for more details. As changes cannot be stored in the method, which is attached as the original/acquisition method to the data file; we recommend reanalyzing the chromatogram with the changed method. All methods used to analyze a chromatogram, will also be added to the chromatogram data file and can be extracted as From Results in the Open Data dialog box.

ADVANCED...: If you click the *ADVANCED* button, three additional options become available.





Advanced Method Settings

CHECK RUN TIME WHEN SAVING METHOD: OpenLAB allows different run times for all devices. If you wish to have the same run time for all devices and let the software check if, for example after a change, all devices have the same run time, enable this option. If there are different run times, the software displays an error message with the run time of all devices. The run times must be equalized before you can save the message.

Error		
8		check failed. nore instruments have a different run time.
	S 2550 S 1050	: 15,00 min : 10,00 min
		(OK]

Fig. 205 Error message Run time check failed

Note: If enabled, this option is valid for all instruments of the Enterprise; it is not limited on the currently used instrument or computer. That means that the run time will be checked for all instruments and therefore in all methods that are stored on the mentioned Enterprise machine.

SYSTEM WAKE-UP AND ALL LAMPS ON: If the option SYSTEM WAKE-UP AND ALL LAMPS ON is enabled and a date and time is selected, all devices in Standby and the lamps of all connected detectors will be switched on at the selected time. The time can be set by directly editing the time and date line. If you click on the arrow key , you can select a date from a monthly overview (refer to the picture below).

If enabled, this option is valid for the currently used computer.

Note The Standby only works for AZURA and PLATINblue devices and the newer Smartline devices pump 1050 and detectors 2550 and 2520. Older Smartline devices such as detector 2600 cannot be woken-up from Standby by a software command; also the lamp of the detector cannot be switched on, if the detector is in Standby.

A	dvanced	Method Settings								×
	<u>-</u>	Check run time when	OK Cancel							
		 System wake-up and Power all devices 				13 13	:58:4	4		Ì
		Trace name	4			oril 20			×	
		🔽 Use initial WL in I	Mo 25	Di 26	Mi 27	Do 28	Fr 29	Sa 30	So 31	
		If this option is check initial WL. Otherwise	8	2 9	3 10	4 11	5 12	6 13	7 14	
		corresponding chann	22	16 23	17 24	18 25	19 26	20 27	21 28	
	-	_	29	30	1] To	2 day:	3 25.0	4 4.201	5 .3	



TRACE NAME: If the option *TRACE NAME* is enabled, the wavelength of the initial line in the wavelength table becomes part of the trace name in the chromatogram window as well as in the report (chromatogram, channel name in run report) instead of the channel name. This option is valid for all detectors with a wavelength table, such as UV, DAD and fluorescence detectors. The channel name in the channel selector will not be changed.



Fig. 207 Advanced Runtime Settings – Trace name changes

The option will only change the trace name for new chromatograms.

Note: If enabled, this option is valid for all instruments of the Enterprise; it is not limited to the currently used instrument or computer. That means that the trace name will include the wavelength for all instruments and therefore for all methods that are stored on the mentioned Enterprise machine.

Download Tab / Method

The actually set parameters (also those not yet saved) of the current instrument setup tab as well as those of the whole method can be downloaded to the corresponding instruments. Select $CONTROL \cdot DOWNLOAD$ METHOD from the main menu. If the device(s) is (are) not properly connected, the Instrument Activity Log will open and show the appropriate error message(s).

The action starts the operation of devices but not the data acquisition.

Note: In case of Download Tab, only a single pump will be controlled even for an HPG system.

Validation of Integration

This tool is a hardware independent test of the installed software package that indicates how reliable the integration of the chromatograms is performed. To carry out this test, select any method setup window, to access the menu sequence. Select the menu $METHOD \cdot VALIDATION OF INTEGRATION...$



Fig. 208 Validation of integration dialog window

The test can be carried out using either a Gaussian curve (as shown in Fig. 208) or a pre-selected real chromatogram. If you select the latter option, the usual

chromatogram window is opened, enabling the software to integrate this chromatogram.



Fig. 209 Validation of integration dialog window, real chromatogram

ANALYZE: To perform the validation procedure, just press the ANALYZE button. All integration parameters are preset and cannot be altered. If you had previously changed the integration events, the validation will not be performed and the following information box will be displayed.

Error			×						
No Validation will be performed!									
The following Integration Events table should be used for the Validation procedure:									
Event	Start time	Stop Time	Value						
Width	0,000	0,000	0,2						
Threshold	0,000	0,000	50,0						
No Manual Integration Fixes should be used. Please change the Integration Events and try again.									

Fig. 210 Validation of integration attempt with manual integration fixes

The only integration parameter which can be modified is the baseline drift when using the Gaussian sequence. Check this option to consider a baseline drift of 10 %. Press the *ANALYZE* button to repeat the validation procedure.



Fig. 211 Validation of integration with baseline drift

If you press the **View report** button first, the following message will be displayed:

Error	×
8	Please, analyze the data.
	ОК

Fig. 212 Error message

After a few moments calculation time, the Gaussian sequence will also appear in the background window. In both cases, the performed integration will now be visualized by the baseline. Press the **View report** button, to open the automatically created validation report text file.

ChromGate Chromatography Data System 3.3.2.980

Validation report of the Integration Algorithms

Reference file: alkylbenzoate_reference.dat

Calculation Mode: USP

	Pk#	Ret. Time (min)	Height (µAU)	Area (µAU*sec)	USP Width (min)	Theor. Plates	Cap. Factor	Resolutio N	Asymmetr y (10%)
Calculated	10	4,52	447078,00	2823826,0 0	0,1665	11787,0400	3,0357	2,4088	1,1216
Expected	10	4,52	447078,00	2823826,0 0	0,1665	11787,0400	3,0357	2,4088	1,1216
Difference %	10	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,02	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Calculated	11	5,44	388441,00	2868281,0 0	0,1957	12381,2637	3,8601	5,0983	1,1037
Expected	11	5,44	388441,00	2868281,0 0	0,1957	12381,2637	3,8601	5,0983	1,1037
Difference %	11	0,06	0,00	0,00	0,01	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Calculated	12	6,93	296108,00	2600684,0 0	0,2318	14299,5430	5,1875	6,9554	1,0469
Expected	12	6,93	296108,00	2600684,0 0	0,2318	14299,5430	5,1875	6,9554	1,0469
Difference %	12	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Calculated	13	9,25	218154,00	2468432,0 0	0,3020	15020,6299	7,2619	8,7046	1,0118
Expected	13	9,25	218154,00	2468432,0 0	0,302	15020,6299	7,2619	8,7046	1,0118
Difference %	13	0,04	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00
Calculated	17	12,74	149308,00	2268936,0 0	0,4052	15821,8555	10,3780	1,7915	0,9896
Expected	17	12,74	149308,00	2268936,0 0	0,4052	15821,8555	10,3780	1,7915	0,9896
Difference %	17	0,03	0,00	0,00	0,01	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00

Date : Wed Dec 07 18:17:29 2011

Fig. 213 Validation report, reference chromatogram

ChromGate Chromatography Data System 3.3.2.980

Validation report of the Integration Algorithms

Reference file: Gaussian trace, baseline drift = 0.

Calculation Mode: USP

	Pk#	Ret. Time (min)	Height (µAU)	Area (µAU*sec)	USP Width (min)	Theor. Plates	Cap. Factor	Resolutio n	Asymmetr y (10%)
Calculated	1	1,00	999996,00	15039481, 00	0,4058	97,1724	-0,1071	0,0000	1,0000
Expected	1	1,00	1000000,0 0	15039769, 65	0,4000	100,0000	-0,1071	0,0000	1,0000
Difference %	1	0,00	0,00	0,00	1,44	2,83	0,00	0,00	0,00
Calculated	2	2,00	499997,00	7519692,0 0	0,4058	388,6902	0,7857	2,4644	1,0000
Expected	2	2,00	500000,00	7519884,8 2	0,4000	400,0000	0,7857	2,5000	1,0000
Difference %	2	0,00	0,00	0,00	1,44	2,83	0,00	1,42	0,00
Calculated	3	3,00	249998,00	3759825,0 0	0,4058	874,5573	1,6786	2,4644	1,0000
Expected	3	3,00	250000,00	3759942,4 1	0,4000	900,0000	1,6786	2,5000	1,0000
Difference %	3	0,00	0,00	0,00	1,44	2,83	0,00	1,42	0,00
Calculated	4	4,00	125000,00	1879914,0 0	0,4058	1554,7704	2,5714	2,4644	1,0000
Expected	4	4,00	125000,00	1879971,2 1	0,4000	1600,0000	2,5714	2,5000	1,0000
Difference %	4	0,00	0,00	0,00	1,44	2,83	0,00	1,42	0,00
Calculated	5	5,00	62500,00	939956,00	0,4058	2429,3408	3,4643	2,4644	1,0000
Expected	5	5,00	62500,00	939985,60	0,4000	2500,0000	3,4643	2,5000	1,0000
Difference %	5	0,00	0,00	0,00	1,44	2,83	0,00	1,42	0,00
Calculated	6	6,00	31250,00	469964,00	0,4058	3498,2683	4,3571	2,4644	1,0000
Expected	6	6,00	31250,00	469992,80	0,4000	3600,0000	4,3571	2,5000	1,0000
Difference %	6	0,00	0,00	0,01	1,44	2,83	0,00	1,42	0,00
Calculated	7	7,00	15625,00	234969,00	0,4058	4761,6870	5,2500	2,4644	1,0000
Expected	7	7,00	15625,00	234996,40	0,4000	4900,0000	5,2500	2,5000	1,0000
Difference %	7	0,00	0,00	0,01	1,44	2,82	0,00	1,42	0,00
Calculated	8	8,00	7808,00	117288,00	0,4056	6224,9165	6,1429	2,4650	1,0009
Expected	8	8,00	7812,00	117490,68	0,4000	6400,0000	6,1429	2,5000	1,0000
Difference %	8	0,00	0,05	0,17	1,40	2,74	0,00	1,40	0,09
Calculated	9	9,00	3902,00	58550,00	0,4054	7886,8540	7,0357	2,4662	1,0019
Expected	9	9,00	3906,00	58745,34	0,4000	8100,0000	7,0357	2,5000	1,0000
Difference %	9	0,00	0,10	0,33	1,34	2,63	0,00	1,35	0,19
Calculated	10	10,00	1948,00	29140,00	0,4042	9791,8213	7,9286	2,4704	1,0053
Expected	10	10,00	1953,00	29372,67	0,4000	10000,0000	7,9286	2,5000	1,0000
Difference %	10	0,00	0,26	0,79	1,06	2,08	0,00	1,19	0,53

Date : Thu Dec 08 09:22:11 2011

Inspector: matthias Signature:

Fig. 214 Validation report, Gaussian trace

Generic Drivers

Generally spoken, any device that supports RS-232 ASCII communication can be controlled with OpenLAB software. No changes in source code of OpenLAB are required but for each device an additional driver is required.

The configuration of a generic device is carried out by KNAUER. For each new device the newly generated driver has to be installed.

Once the driver is installed, its icon will be present in the list of instruments for configuration.

KNAUER HPLC System				X
Available modules:		Configured modules:		
Assistant ASM2.1L	*			
Pump P2.1L				
E Pump P6.1L	E			
Detector UVD2.1L				
PLATINblue Pump P-1				
💧 PLATINblue Autosampler AS-1				
PLATINblue Detector MW-1				
PLATINblue Detector PDA-1				
PLATINblue Thermostat T-1				
🔋 🔋 PLATINblue Thermostat T-1 Basic				
🗐 Pump S 1050				
Pump 10P / 20P / P2.1S / P4.1S				
Pump S 100	Ŧ			
۰ III +				
Ogtions Auto Configuration		<u>0</u> K	Cancel	Help

Fig. 215 Instrument selection window

For each item on the left-hand side the corresponding parameters are shown and described on the right-hand side.

Jasco FP-920 Configuration	X
comm - Re232Post - Baudrate InstName Traces - Signal - traceName - Type - outputsUnits - YakiMut	Property Id comm.Rs232Port Value: COM1
	Description Communication port
	OK Cancel Help

Fig. 216 Instrument configuration window, example Jasco FP-920

These configuration windows are strongly dependent on the given type of instrument. Some settings are fixed. And will appear grayed out with no access.

The setup programming is done using a script language, as demonstrated below.

The upper part of the window is for the programming inputs, whereas the lower part gives the instrument specific programming information, e.g. the allowed ranges for different parameters. Before any program is saved, it is checked for its correctness. If this check fails you will get a corresponding error message.

📹 Jasco FP-920 Method: untitled.met Data: (None) Project: Default - [Instrument Setup]	- 7 🛛
Ble Edit View Method Data Sequence Analysis Control Reports Window Help	- 0' ×
📸 📽 🖬 🚭 [1: Fluorescence 🔄] X 🖻 🛍 🦉 🖾 📖 📖 🗮 🖼 📽 🕍 😭 🖾 🖤 📖 🗭 👘 🖓	
S 1000 FP-920 X Aux Traces Trigger	
Instrument control solid	
# which will be executed during the method run.	
# · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
WavelengthEX = 240 nm	
WavelengthEM = 400 nm	
Gain = 1 FilterRC = Standard	
# FilterDigital = 3 sec	
Attenuation = 1	
Acquisition.Fluorescence.DataRate = 10 Hz	
0.0	
WavelengthEX = 240 nm WavelengthEM = 400 nm	
Acquisition.Fluorescence.ISOn = true # Start data acquis	
10.0	
Acquisition.Fluorescence.IsOn = false	
WavelengthEX = 240 nm	
WavelengthEM = 400 nm	
Property Type Description Ranges	
Acquisition Fluorescence DataBate property Acquisition data rate for the trace. "1", "2", "5", "10"	
Acquisition Fluxescence.IsOn property Set to 'true' to start data acquisition for this channel. "failed", "true" WavelenableX property Current exceletion wavelenable	
WavelengthEM property Current emission wavelength. [210 nm 900 nm]	
Gain property Current gain. """, "10", "100", "100" FiberRC property Defines responsible set by RC filter "Fact", "Standard", "Slow"	
FiterDigital property Defines response time set by digital filter. "3", "5", "10", "20", "40"	
Attenuation property Defines attenuation value. """, "1", "2", "4", "8", "16", "32", "64", "128", "256"	
	MIN

Fig. 217 Instrument setup programming window, example Jasco FP-920



Fig. 218 Instrument setup programming window, example Jasco FP-920

After completing the generic driver program, an instrument tab (as for any other instrument) will be displayed in the instrument status tab.



Fig. 219 Instrument status tab, example Jasco FP-920

Depending on the device, the most important parameters will be monitored and displayed in the status area.

Direct Control is not supported for Generic Drivers.

Generic Drivers only support basic functionality. Please ask KNAUER for available new Generic Drivers or, for the requirements for the development of a new Generic Driver, please contact KNAUER info@knauer.net.

OpenLAB Preparative Option

To use the OpenLAB Preparative Option it has to be installed separately as described in KNAUER FRC control option on page 12. Then, the implemented fraction collectors will appear in the device list for creating instruments.

KNAUER HPLC System	×
Available modules:	Configured modules:
FC Buechi FC Smattine 3050 FC Vario 2000 FC Vario 4000 MultiValve FC Valco MultiValve FC Virtual FC FC Foxy R1 FC Foxy R2 FC Buechi C-660 Manager/IF I/O Bronkhorst Flowmeter Injection Module	
Options Auto Configuration	<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel <u>H</u> elp

Fig. 220 Fraction collector selection window

Configuration – Fraction Collector

In any system you can include only one fraction collector. If a MultiValve FC is selected, you can combine up to 32 valves as one fraction collector (valve cascading).

If a valve in an ASM should be used as a fraction collector, please select the appropriate option in the ASM configuration. Here only one valve can be configured, the valve cascading cannot be applied.

The configuration options for the fraction collectors are mainly the same for several fraction collectors. Therefore, the configuration procedure is nearly identical. Only the configuration of the MultiValve FC and Virtual FC have been described separately.

Note For the fraction collectors Foxy R1 and R2 you must set the internal option Inject to None, otherwise the sampler may move randomly to position 1 during fractionation.

FC Smartline 3050 Config	guration		×
FC Name: S 305 Serial Number: Interface: RS-232 COM Port: COM1 Baud Rate: 19200	•	Rack Type #1: 12 mm vials (low) Rack Type #2: 12 mm vials (low) Rack Type #3: 12 mm vials (low) Rack Type #4: 12 mm vials (low) Number of Vials: 192	Tubing Parameters
		Vial Volume (ml): 1,5	Add Info
		OK	Cancel Help

Fig. 221 Fraction collector S 3050 configuration window

FC Name:	Foxy R1 FC		Tubing Parameters
Serial Number:			Slv. / Peak Recycling
Interface:	RS-232	-	
COM Port:	COM1	-	
Baud Rate:	19200	-	
Rack Type: 🚺	2/13 mm tubes	-	Number of Vials: 144
Vial Volume (ml):	10		Add Info

Fig. 222 Fraction collector Foxy R1 configuration window

FractionFC NAME: Enter a descriptive name for the collector. This name will appear on
the fraction collector tab when the instrument setup or status windows are dis-
played. Use a name which is unique within the instrument.

SERIAL NUMBER: Type in the serial number of the collector you are using.

INTERFACE (S 3050, Foxy R1/R2 only): Select the Interface you wish to use for communication with the device. Please refer to the collector's manual, how to select and setup the interface in the collector's own menu.

Interface *RS-232*: Select the number for the RS-232 communication port (*COM PORT*) on your PC to which the collector is connected.

LAN (S 3050): To let the software search for your already connected and switched-on device, click on the ... button to start the search for all connected LAN devices of the currently configured type. The option USE S/N TO IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT must be enabled. Select the desired device from the shown list. The software will read-out the information such as serial number and will fill it automatically into the configuration screen. To search for an instrument, the device must be connected, switched on and must have a valid IP address.

Optionally, you can enter the IP address of your device, if the option USE S/N TO IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT is disabled. Please note that if the device receives the IP address from a DHCP server, for example a router, the IP address may change if the device is switched off and switched on again.

LAN (Foxy FC R1, R2): There is no option for the Foxy fraction collectors to search via LAN or read-out the configuration. If selected, please enter the IP address of the FC. The IP address must match with the IP address in the FC; the Foxy FC R1 or R2 do not support LAN with DHCP. The LAN communication is supported in firmware version 1.01.03 and higher. If later firmware versions have a problem with LAN communication, please use the RS-232 instead. We found e.g., that with firmware versions 1.01.09 and 1.01.11 the LAN communication does not work properly.

- Note: Please note that the touch pad of the Foxy R1, R2 will NOT be BLOCKED if the device is controlled by software. The software cannot recognize inputs via the touch pad. Therefore it is highly recommended, not to use the touch pad under software control. Otherwise the vial position of fractions and other information may not be stored correctly in the rack file (accessible via Device Monitor - Show Rack).
- Note: The communication port of the fraction collector S 3050 must be selected using a switch on the collector's rear panel.

SERIAL PORT, COM PORT: Select from the drop-down list the serial port number for the communication port on your PC where the collector is connected.

Fraction Collector Configuration

BAUD RATE (only Foxy R1, R2): Only a baud rate of 19200 baud is supported. If you control your Foxy R1 or R2 via serial port, please select the baud rate of 19200 in the collector's own setup.

RACK TYPE: Select from the drop-down list the required rack type. The possible choices depend on the type of fraction collector. Make sure that the same rack type is selected in the collector's own setup. The *NUMBER OF VIALS* will be displayed automatically.

VIAL VOLUME: The rack-dependent default value will be displayed automatically. For some rack types different vials are available. However, you are able to overwrite the vial volume with self-defined values. It is in your own responsibility to setup a proper value to prevent, that the vials will be overfilled. The entered vial volume is valid for all vials of the fraction collector. If any fraction is larger than the set volume, the next free collection position will be used for continued collection.

TUBING PARAMETERS: These settings enable someone to consider the time delay for transporting the sample from the flow cell to the collector valve. If the option USE RECYCLING VALVE is checked, the capillary from the flow cell via the recycling valve to the fractionation valve must be taken into account.

TubingFIXED TIME: If you activate the option FIXED TIME you can enter this time delayParameterdirectly. This value will be valid, even if the flow rate is changed. In case of
changing the flow rate in the method, the time delay should be changed in the
configuration. However, it is recommended to use the option CAPILLARY LENGTH
or CAPILLARY LENGTH.

CAPILLARY LENGTH, CAPILLARY VOLUME: Entering the CAPILLARY VOLUME directly or calculating it by entering the CAPILLARY LENGTH and INNER DIAMETER, the delay time will be adapted to the programmed flow rate of the method.

Volumetric delay		ОК
Eixed time (min)	0,00	
Capillary Length (cm)	0,00	Cancel
Inner <u>D</u> iameter (mm)	0,00	
○ Capillary <u>V</u> olume (cmi	3) 0,000	

Fig. 223 Tubing parameters setup

Note: The default values for the fraction vials may not meet the real volume of the vials you use. It is in your own responsibility to enter a proper value to prevent, that the vials will be overfilled.

When complete, click OK to exit the dialog and return to the instrument setup.

Fraction Collector Configuration *SLV./OR PEAK RECYCLING...*: For an optional solvent and/or peak recycling, for most fraction collectors an additional recycling valve is necessary. As a recycling valve only a KNAUER 6-port valve must be used. The KNAUER fraction collector S 3050 includes a valve for recycling.

Slv. / Peak Recycling	×
Recycling	Volumetric delay
Use recycling valve	Eixed time (min) 0,00
	Capillary Length (cm) 0,00
	Inner Diameter (mm) 0,00
	◯ Capillary <u>V</u> olume (cm3) 0,000
Add Info	OK Cancel



Slv. / Peak Recycling	×
Recycling	- Volumetric delay
Use recycling valve	<u>Fixed time (min)</u> 0,00
	Capillary Length (cm) 0,00
Use own ports for recycling	Inner Diameter (mm) 0,00
	◯ Capillary ⊻olume (cm3) 0,000
Add Info	OK Cancel



Slv./PeakUse RECYCLING VALVE: To define a separate recycling valve, check the option UseRecyclingRECYCLING VALVE and click on the ... button. For the separate recycling valve aCOM port or the IP address must be defined. The settings for the volumetricdelay will be displayed without editing access. The settings are valid for therecycling valve as well for the fractionation valve. Therefore, the capillary

between the recycling valve and the fraction collector should be as short as possible.

 Configuration Se 	ttings	ОК
Serial number:		Cancel
Valve type:	6-positions 🔹	
Interface:	LAN •	
	Obtained using S/N	
IP Port:	10001	
🔽 Use S/N to i	dentify the instrument	

Fig. 226 Recycling valve setup

Use OWN PORTS FOR RECYCLING: Only for the KNAUER fraction collector S 3050 and the MultiValve fraction collectors the option Use OWN PORTS FOR RECYCLING will be displayed. If you want to use this option, click the check box.

Configuration – Virtual Fraction Collector

irtual FC Configura	ition	×
FC Name:	Virtual FC	Tubing Parameters
Serial Number:		Slv. / Peak Recycling
Rack Type:	Micro 💌	Number of Vials: 240
Vial Volume (ml):	20	
Serial Port:		Port Settings
		Add Info
	ОК	Cancel Help

Fig. 227 Virtual Fraction Collector configuration window

The virtual fraction collector is a tool to optimize the fractionation without need for sample or eluents. Therefore, only opening and closing the configuration window would be sufficient. However you have two areas for individual settings.

FC NAME: Enter a descriptive name for the fraction collector. This name will appear on the fraction collector tab when the instrument setup or status windows are displayed. The default fraction collector name will be suggested automatically upon selecting the detector type.

SERIAL NUMBER: You can type a serial number.

RACK TYPE: Select from the drop down list the rack type best in comparison with your real one. The choices are: *MICRO* with 240 20 *ML* vials, *STANDARD* with 120 50 *ML*, and *PREPARATIVE* with 48 250 *ML* vials. The *NUMBER OF VIALS* will be displayed automatically.

VIAL VOLUME: The rack dependent value will be displayed automatically. However, you are able to overwrite it with self-defined values to adapt it to the real volume of your fractionation vials. The entered vial volume is valid for all vials of the fraction collector.

TUBING PARAMETERS: These settings enable someone to consider the time delay for transporting the sample from the flow cell to the collector valve. Here you can adapt it to the real conditions of your system. Use the description for the settings on *FIXED TIME, CAPILLARY LENGTH* or *CAPILLARY VOLUME* under Fraction Collector Configuration (page 155).

SLV./OR PEAK RECYCLING...: The solvent and peak recycling options can be used as described for the fraction collectors above.

Configuration – MultiValve Fraction Collector

MultiValve FC Cor	figuration			×
FC name:	Valco MV FC	Tubing	Slv. / Pea	k Recycling
Number of val	lves: 1	Vial volume (ml):	100 Nur	mber of vials: 5
Configure valve	e 1 •			
Serial number:		Interface:	RS-232	
		COM Port:	COM1	-
Valve type:	6-positions 🔻	Baud Rate:	9600	-
Add Va	alve Info			
		ОК	Cancel	Help

Fig. 228 MultiValve Fraction Collector configuration window

The configuration of the MultiValve FC with KNAUER of Vici/Valco valves is identical. You cannot mix-up KNAUER and Vici/Valco valves in a MultiValve FC.

Always the last port will be used as a waste port. If you cascade valves for a higher number of fractions, the last port of a valve must be connected with the next cascaded valve.



Fig. 229 MultiValve Fraction Collector with 2 valves

FC NAME: Enter a descriptive name for the collector. This name will appear on the fraction collector tab when the instrument setup or status windows are displayed. Use a name which is unique within the instrument.

TUBING...: The same setup procedure as with any other fraction collector must be carried out. However you cannot define the tubing parameters for each included valve. One setting will be valid for all cascaded valves! Use the description for the settings on *FIXED TIME, CAPILLARY LENGTH* and *CAPILLARY VOLUME* under Fraction Collector Configuration (page 155).

SLV./OR PEAK RECYCLING: With the MultiValve fraction collector, either an additional recycling valve or own ports of the fraction valve for the solvent/peak recycling can be used.

Slv. / Peak Recycling	x
Recycling	Volumetric delay
Use recycling valve	<u>Fixed time (min)</u> 0,00
	Capillary Length (cm) 0,00
Use own ports for recycling	Inner Diameter (mm) 0.00
	◯ Capillary <u>V</u> olume (cm3) 0,000
Add Info	OK Cancel

Fig. 230 Solvent/Peak Recycling Multi-Valve FC

Recycling Valve		X
Configuration Set	ings	ОК
Serial number:		Cancel
Valve type:	6-positions 🔹	
Interface:	LAN •	
IP Address:	Obtained using S/N	
IP Port:	10001	
Use S/N to id	entify the instrument	
		,

Fig. 231 Recycling Valve Setup

Use RECYCLING VALVE: For an additional valve, the communication port (serial or LAN) must be configured.

Recycling	Volumetric delay
Use recycling <u>v</u> alve	<u>Fixed time (min)</u> 0,00
	Capillary Length (cm) 0,00
Use own ports for recycling	Inner Diameter (mm) 0,00
Peak recycling port: 4 Solv. recycling port: 5	◯ Capillary ⊻olume (cm3) 0,000
Add Info	OK Cancel

Fig. 232 Own port recycling valve setup for 6-position valve

Use OWN PORTS FOR RECYCLING: For use of own ports no further settings are required, if the check box is selected. For the MultiValve fraction collector you will find that the last two fraction ports will be used for solvent and peak recycling and, therefore, the number of available ports for fractionation will be

reduced by 2. Additionally the ports' numbers for solvent and peak recycling will be shown. It is not possible to enable only one of the recycling options or change the recycling ports' numbers. If you cascade valves for a higher number of fractions, always the ports of the last valve will be used for recycling.

When completed, click *OK* to exit the dialog box and return to the Multi-Valve FC configuration.

NUMBER OF VALVES: Enter the number of valves which make up the MultiValve fraction collector. 32 valves in maximum can be cascaded, independently from the numbers of port and the used communication port.

VIAL VOLUME [ml]: Enter any desired vial volume, the default volume is just a suggestion. However, you are able to overwrite the vial volume with self-defined values. It is in your own responsibility to setup a proper value to prevent, that the vials will be overfilled. The entered vial volume is valid for all vials of the fraction collector. If any fraction is larger than the set volume, the next free collection position will be used for continued collection.

NUMBER OF VIALS: The vial number is displayed automatically, depending on the number of valve ports. If you cascade valves, the total number of fraction vials will be shown.

CONFIGURE VALVE: The drop-down list offers as many positions as the NUMBER OF VALVES entered above. The following settings have to be made for each valve separately.

VALVE TYPE: The drop-down list offers 2-, 6-, 12-, and 16-POSITIONS valves, for the Vici/Valvo valves additionally 8- and 10.POSITIONS valves. Select for each valve the desired type. If you read-out the valve via LAN (KNAUER valves only), the appropriate valve type is selected automatically.

INTERFACE: Select the interface you want to use for communication with the device.

Interface *RS-232*: Select the number for the RS-232 communication port (COM Port) on your PC to which the valve is connected.

LAN (KNAUER valves only): To let the software search for your already connected and switched-on device, click on the ... button to start the search for all connected LAN devices of the currently configured type. The option USE S/N TO IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT must be enabled. Select the desired device from the shown list. The software will read out the information such as serial number and will fill it automatically into the configuration screen. To search for an instrument, the device must be connected, switched on and must have a valid IP address.

Optionally you can enter the IP address of your device, if the option USE S/N TO IDENTIFY THE INSTRUMENT is disabled. Please note that in case the device receives the IP address from a DHCP server, for example a router, the IP address may change if the device is switched off and switched on again.

Instrument Setup – Fraction Collector

Analyzing the incoming data for identifying peaks or other events, requires several data points. Due to this, a higher data rate is recommended; 5 Hz should be sufficient in most cases. On the other hand the online data analyzes in the FRC module requires some time. Up to 2 seconds are required for an action as switching the fraction collector, if an appropriate event is registered. Therefore, the FRC option cannot be used for fast HPLC as UHPLC. In any system you can include only one fraction collector. However, the setup window is independent on the configured fraction collector. Therefore they will be explained together.

- Note: For several functionality of the preparative option an *Automation LogOn* is required, when a separate Shared Services Server is used. It is highly recommended to do so before running a method.
- Note: Using the preparative option, requires a higher data rate as usual for preparative HPLC. 5 Hz data rate minimum is highly recommended. The recognition of peaks for fractionation will not work with narrow peaks as known from UHPLC.

This configuration window differs in one respect from other setup windows. It is not only important for setting up the fraction collector. You need it also during the runs. However, those aspects will be described later in the chapter instrument status of a control method (page 177).





Fraction Collector Instrument Setup

DETECTION CHANNEL: Select from the drop-down list of active detector channels
 that one to be used for fractionations. Please make sure, that the selected
 detector channel will not be disabled in the method, otherwise no fractions
 can be collected. The fraction collectors option can just handle data from one
 detector channel. If it is required to control two detector channels, use the Virtual Detector to add the traces of two detector channels into one chromato gram channel (trace); select then the Virtual Detector as DETECTION CHANNEL.

Note: If no detection channel is selected, the method will be interrupted immediately after start. An appropriate error message will be shown in the INSTRUMENT ACTIVITY LOG (click: View - Instrument Activity Log - Refresh).

COLLECTOR RESET: This option must be checked for cumulative collection from repeated runs. This is only recommended, if several runs of the same sample are required; it allows collecting the same components from the different runs into the same fraction vials. The collector reset will clear the information of already collected fractions from the rack file (please refer to the description of the rack file below), otherwise the fraction positions are marked as used and will not used in other runs. Please note, that all information about former fraction is lost due to the collector reset, also the filling level. Make sure, that the vial volume allow to collect the fractions from all runs, because the software cannot not calculate the real filling level and due to that will not switch to the next free vial, if the current vial is full.

ADVANCED COLLECTOR SETTINGS: With a click on the button the Advanced collector settings window will open.

Advanced Collector Settings	×
Rack Settings	- Stacked Injections
Exchange rack if full	Restart from first vial of current run
Empty vials check	Adjust FRC table after stacked injection
Min. allowed empty vials:	Initial adjust time: 1,00 min
The run will start only if the number of empty vials exceeds the minimum number of allowed empty vials	The initial adjust time should always exceed the times between stacked injections
ОК	Cancel



Advanced Collector Settings *EXCHANGE RACK IF FULL*: If the option *EXCHANGE RACK IF FULL* is enabled, automatically a new, empty rack file will be created if the current one is full. A copy of the full rack will be stored; the data from the fractions will not be lost. This allows changing the rack manually during the sequence without starting the sequence again. If this option disabled, a sequence will stop if no empty vial is left for the next fraction and an appropriate error message will be displayed. If you use this option, please make sure, that you manually change the rack in time, otherwise different fractions may mixed-up in the fraction vials.

EMPTY VIAL CHECK: The *EMPTY VIAL CHECK* tests before the injection, if enough empty vials for the fractions are left. Enter the number of vials needed for one run. The software will check then before the injection, if this number of vials is left. If not, the system will not start the next run and an appropriate error message will be displayed.

RESTART FROM FIRST VIAL OF CURRENT RUN (for Stacked Injections): If stacked injections are used, check this box if you wish the collector to start the fraction collection for every stacked injection with the same vial as in the previous runs. This is an option, if you inject the same sample several times and want to col-

lect the fractions of the same substances from every run in the same fraction vials.

ADJUST FRC TABLE AFTER STACKED INJECTION (for Stacked Injections): This option allows you to copy the already executed part of the fraction table for the next injection, if a stacked injection is performed. In this case you will have the same collection conditions for every injection without any manual intervention. This option is useful, if you need to program different collection parameters for your fractions, which otherwise would have to be programmed separately for every injection. The INITIAL ADJUST TIME, you enter here, is the delay time for adjusting the fraction table after the first stacked injection. For all other stacked injections the stacked injection table of the injection device (autosampler or injection module) will be used. This is required due to, that normally the required delay is different for the first stacked injection and all following stacked injections. If you can use the same collection parameters for all fractions, it is more comfortable program the parameters once for the whole run time for all stacked injections and leave the Adjust FRC table option unchecked. Due to that the delay, if entered, is always active, you should set the INITIAL ADJUST TIME to 0, if no stacked injection is used.

Fraction Collector Instrument Setup *FLOW* [*ML/MIN*]: If a pump in *PUMP* is selected, this field shows *acc. to* (accordingly to) and is not accessible. The pump flow for calculated the fraction vial filling level and fraction delay time will be automatically escaped from the pump program table. Flow gradients (steps or linear) are accepted. If no pump is selected, you must enter a flow for the calculation. The maximum allowed flow depends on the selected fraction vial volume and the resulting time for a fraction. A fraction requires in minimum 5 seconds. If the entered flow is not equal to the real flow, the calculation for the vial filling level and the time delay of the fractions is wrong and may result in overfilled fraction vials and/or wrong or not collected components.

PUMP: If a pump is configured in the system, select the desired pump from the drop-down list for volume and delay calculations. The pump flow will be automatically escaped from the pump program table. The *FLOW* setup will show *acc. to.* If no pump is selected, you must enter a flow for the calculation.

RACK CONFIGURATION PATH: In any method the fraction collector program must be connected to a rack configuration. The rack configuration file contains information about collected fractions in one or several runs. Opening the fraction col-

lector tab of the setup window for the first time, no rack configuration path will be displayed.

Rack configuration Path: Create/Open Fraction Collection Program Create/Open # Exp. time (min) Mode Event (min) Rel. time shift (min) Parameters Parameters Fraction Position Comments 1 0,00 Single Event Unconditional 0,00 0,00 Timed Waste
Exp. time (min) Mode Event Exp. interv. (min) Ret time shift (min) Parameters Fraction Position Fraction Check Comments 1 0,00 Single Event Unconditional 0,00 0,00 Timed Waste Image: Comments Image: Comments
(min) Mode Event (min) shift (min) Parameters Position Check Comments 1 0,00 Single Event Unconditional 0,00 0,00 Timed Waste Image: Comments Com
2 10,00 Single Event Unconditional 0,00 0,00 Timed Waste

Fig. 235 Instrument Setup Fraction collector

You must either create a new rack file or load an already existing one.

CREATE/OPEN...: Press the *CREATE/OPEN...* button to open a window similar to a data manager. Here you can either select an existing file or type in a new file name which should be descriptive for the configured rack. Due to that the rack file also includes the number of fractionation vials, an already existing rack file must match with the fraction collector configuration of the currently opened instrument. In both cases press the *OPEN* button. The window will be closed

and the path is displayed in setup window (236).

💭 🗸 📕 « Enterprise)	Projects Test Location FC	• €	Search FC		
Organize 🔻 New folder				≣ - 🔳	(
📃 Desktop 🔷	Name	C	ate modified	Туре	
Downloads	standard.rck	1	8.06.2013 10:57	RCK File	
☐ Libraries ☐ Documents ↓ Music ☐ Pictures					
Videos					
I Computer					
Gruppen (\\knet-		111			
File <u>n</u> am	e:	•	Rack configure	ation data (*.rck)	-

Fig. 236 Selecting / creating the rack configuration file

Instrument Setup	
💼 S 1050 🗐 S 3950 🗊 JetStream Oven 🖬 S 2600 🔤 S 3050 FC 🔀 Aux Traces 🛼 Trigger	
Fraction Collection Settings	
Detection Channet: S 2600 [Channel 1] 🔻 🗸 Collector Reset 🖒 Flow (ml/min): acc. to Pump:	S 1050 -
Rack configuration Path: C:\Enterprise\Projects\Gr-Test1-local\Method\rack_2013-07-30_1.rck	Create/Open

Fig. 237 Fraction Collector Setup with rack configuration path

Note: If no rack file is selected, the method will be interrupted immediately after start. An appropriate error message will be shown in the INSTRUMENT ACTIVITY LOG (click: View - Instrument Activity Log - Refresh).

FRACTION COLLECTION PROGRAM: The editing principles are the same as described for the pump gradient programming reference! Some fields are editable whereas others are either only informative without access or you can select the possible options via a drop-down list.

MODE: The single event option is to select for programming a detailed exact fractionation parameter for a single time point, whereas the *PEAK RECOGNITION* can be used to define a fractionation parameter for a time frame which can includes several peaks to be collected. Every new detected peak according to the defined thresholds (see Parameters on page 168) will be collected in the next empty or predefined vial. The selected mode will influence the further setting possibilities.

#	Exp. time (min)	Mode	Event	Exp. interv. (min)	Rel. time shift (min)	Parameters	Fraction Position	Fraction Check	Comments
1	0,00	Single Event 👻	Unconditional	0,00	0,00	Timed	Waste		
2	10,00	Single Event	Unconditional	0,00	0,00	Timed	Waste		
		Peak Recognition			······				

Fig. 238 Fraction Collection Program, Mode

EVENT: The possible options depend on the selected mode.

#	Exp. time (min)	Mode	Event	Exp. interv. (min)	Rel. time shift (min)	Parameters	Fraction Position	Fraction Check	Comments
1	0,00	Single Event	Unconditional 🔷 🖛	0,00	0,00	Timed	Waste		
2	10,00	Single Event	Signal Level	0,00	0,00	Timed	Waste		
Signal Slope Signal Level/Slope Local Maximum Local Minimum Spectral Similarity									

Fig. 239 Fraction Collection Program, Event if Mode selection Single Event

#	Exp. time (min)	Mode	Event	Exp. interv. (min)	Rel. time shift (min)	Parameters	Fraction Position	Fraction Check	Comments
1	0,00	Peak Recognition	Signal Level 📃 💌	0,00	0,00	Timed	Waste		
2	10,00	Single Event	Signal Slope	0,00	0,00	Timed	Waste		
			Signal Level/Slope Spectral Similarity						

Fig. 240 Fraction Collection Program, Event if Mode selection Peak Recognition

- UNCONDITIONAL: Signal independent action at the selected time accordingly to the *PARAMETERS* setup.
- *SIGNAL LEVEL*: The action takes place according to set level thresholds in the *PARAMETERS* setup.
- *SIGNAL SLOPE*: The action takes place according to set slope thresholds in the *PARAMETERS* setup.
- SIGNAL LEVEL/SLOPE: The action takes place according to set level and slope thresholds in the PARAMETERS setup which can be combined in logical and and or combinations.
- LOCAL MAXIMUM: The action is started by a local maximum.
- LOCAL MINIMUM: The action is started by a local minimum.
- SPECTRAL SIMILARITY: The action takes place according to set similarity thresholds in the PARAMETERS setup.

EXP. INTERV. (MIN) (Expected time): Here the value entered in the *PARAMETERS* setup will be shown.

REL TIME SHIFT (MIN) (Relative time shift): Here the value calculated in the *PARAME-TERS* setup using the *Use as reference for correction next events* option will be shown.

PARAMETERS: Activating any field in this column, an arrow appears. Clicking on that, a dialog box for the FC parameters at the given time will be opened. Its appearance depends on the mode as well as on the selected event.



Event · Uncondi-	FC Parameters at 0,00 min	×
TIONAL	PC Parameters at 0,00 min	
	Signal	
	Unconditional	Use as reference for correction of next events
	Expected interval (min): +/- 0	Action Action: Collect To
	ОК	Cancel







ACTION: The full action menu is only accessible, if the Single Event mode is selected in the fraction table for the mentioned time. If the Peak Recognition mode is selected, the only choices are COLLECT TO and COLLECT SLICES. The selection, where accessible, is independent of the set EVENT (unconditional, signal level ...). The choices are:

- WASTE: The eluate will be wasted.
- COLLECT TO: The eluate will be led to the set position.
- *PEAK RECYCLING*: The eluate will be led back to the column (peak saving, requires additional equipment).
- SOLVENT RECYCLING: The eluate will be collected in a recycling container because its purity is better than the set limits.
- NONE: Neither the recycling valve nor the fractionation valve will be switched. The previous action is continued, only a marker is set.
- COLLECT SLICES: The eluate will be collected in set volume fractions into the next free positions. The minimum allowed volume is 0.1 ml, the maximum allow volume is equal to the defined fraction vial volume. It is recommended to set the minimum value for a slice not smaller than equal to 5 seconds; therefore, the mentioned 0.1 ml is suitable for a flow rate <= 2 ml/min.</p>

For the UNCONDITIONAL event you have only to select the type of action and in case of COLLECT To the fraction vial. After closing the window the parameter will be designed as TIMED in the PARAMETERS column

The options *Relative to previous event* and *Use as reference for correction next events* will be explained generally at the end of the section parameters on page 173.

EVENT ·ASCENDING (SINGLE EVENT only): Enter the level threshold value and define it to beSIGNAL LEVELon the ascending edge of the peak. Then enter the expected possible shift
(EXPECTED INTERVAL) for the retention time, select the ACTION and the POSITION of
the fractionation vial. After closing the window the parameter will be desig-
nated as +L.

<u>E</u> xpecte Please r be used	nding Descer evel (Units): d interval (min): +/- otice that the parame in the Units selected I n Channel	0 0,1 ters will		to previous event (min):	events
		ОК	Cancel	_	



DESCENDING (*SINGLE EVENT* only): Enter the level threshold value and define it to be on the descending flange of the peak. Then enter the expected possible

shift (*EXPECTED INTERVAL*) for the retention time, select the *ACTION "WASTE"* to end the fraction. After closing the window the parameter will be designated as *-L*.

FC Parameters at 0,00 min		x
Signal October Signal	ing	
Signal Level (Units):	0 Action	
Expected interval (min): +/- Please notice that the paramete be used in the Units selected fo Detection Channel		
	OK Cancel	



FC Parameters at 0,00 min		×
Signal Agcending Oescending Signal Level (Units): 0		Belative to previous event (min): Use as reference for correction of next events Action
Expected interval (min): +/-	0,1	Action: Waste
Please notice that the parameters will be used in the Units selected for the Detection Channel		Waste © Collect To Peak Recycling Solvent Recycling None Collect Slices
	ОК	Cancel

Fig. 245 Fraction Collection Program, Single Event, Signal Level, Parameters

The red displayed warning message for possible event overlapping must not be a reason to change the event programming but at least to check it. It may happen that one event cannot become active.

In case of *PEAK RECOGNITION* mode and event *SIGNAL LEVEL* the parameter window requires to define the *PEAK BEG LEVEL* (peak start condition) and *PEAK END LEVEL* (peak stop condition) for the fractionation. Additional the condition for the solvent recycling can be set. The *ACTION* options are limited to *COLLECT TO* and *COLLECT SLICES*. If the *ACTION* option *COLLECT SLICES* is selected, the fraction vial position is fixed to *NEXT*, because the *PEAK RECOGNITION* mode allows for defining the collection conditions for a time frame which can includes several peaks,

which should not collected into the same fraction vial. After closing the window the parameter will be designated as *L* without leading sign.

FC Parameters at 0,00 min		×
Signal Peak Beg Level (Units): Peak End Level (Units):	0	Start Solvent recycling if signal level is jower than (Units):
Please notice that the parameters will be used in the Units selected for the Detection Channel		Action Action: Collect To

Fig. 246 Fraction Collection Program, Peak Recognition, Signal Level, Parameters

EVENT ·When using the slope instead of the level, the settings are made similarly. The
only difference is that the slope values, defined as signal difference per 1 sec,
are to be used as thresholds. After closing the window the parameter will be
designated +S, -S (both for SINGLE EVENT) or S (PEAK RECOGNITION). To prevent
that the noise, which normally appears with all detector signals, will initiate an
action, the software checks the slope at several consecutive data points. Due to
this, it may happen that in some cases the threshold will not be registered as
fulfilled, despite being true for two consecutive data points.

EVENTThe settings using the slope and the level are again quite similar to perform.SIGNALSIGNALLEVEL/SLOPEThe only difference is that both the level and slope values are to be used asthresholds..

FC Parameters at 5,51 min		×
Signal Signal Signal Signal Signal Signal Signal Signal Signal		<u>R</u> elative to previous event (min): 0,5 Use as reference for correction of next events
Signal Level (Units): AND OR	1	Action Action: Collect To
Signal Slope (Units/min):	10	
Expected interval (min): +/-	0,1	
Please notice that the parameters will be used in the Units selected for the Detection Channel		OK Cancel

Fig. 247 Fraction Collection Program, Single Event, Signal Level/Slope, Parameters



Fig. 248 Fraction Collection Program, Peak Recognition, Signal Level/Slope, Parameters

Additionally you have to select either the *AND* option, meaning that both conditions must been exceeded, or the *OR* option, meaning that only one of these conditions must be exceeded. This can be defined differently for the ascending and descending flange of the peak.

After closing the window the parameters will be designed for example as +L AND S, -L OR S for SINGLE EVENT and LB AND SB -L, LB OR SB – LE for PEAK RECOGNI-TION.
EVENT • The settings using the spectral similarity are quite similar to perform. The differ-*SPECTRAL* ence is that the similarity values have to be used as thresholds. The maximum value is 1.000 for absolute identical spectra.

FC Parameters at 6,00 min	— X —
Signal Agcending Descending Ref. Spectrum: Similarity (maximum 1): 20	Belative to previous event (min): 0 Use as reference for correction of next events Action Action: Collect To
Expected interval (min): +/- 0,1	pext O position 1A1
ОК	Cancel

Fig. 249 Fraction Collection Program, Peak Recognition, Spectral Similarity, Parameters

Additionally you must select the desired reference spectrum. Clicking on will open the selection window.

🗊 Open Refe	erence Spectrum				×
Look in:	Documents	•	G 🤌 📂 🛄 -		
Name	*		Date modified	Туре	Sit
		No items match	ı your search.		
•					F.
File <u>n</u> ame:				•	<u>O</u> pen
Files of type:	Spectrum data (*.spc)			•	Cancel
	Open as read-only				<u>H</u> elp

Fig. 250 Spectrum selection window

The option spectral similarity can only be used, if the system is equipped with a DAD.

After closing the window the parameter will be designated as +*SIM*, -*SIM* or *SIM* for peak recognition.

Event · Local Maxi-Mum, Local Mini-Mum

If the mode SINGLE EVENT is selected you can also use local maxima or minima to
 define action conditions. These settings are not available in the peak recogni tion mode. To identify a local maximum or minimum, at least 15 data points

will be analyzed. However, using one of these options, a high data rate is required.

FC Parameters at 6,00 min		X
Signal Local Maximum		Belative to previous event (min): 0 Use as reference for correction of next events
Noise threshold (Units):	20	Action
Expected interval (min): +/-	0,1	Action: Collect To
Please notice that the paramete be used in the Units selected fo Detection Channel		
	ОК	Cancel

Fig. 251 Fraction Collection Program, Single Event, Local Maximum, Parameters Local Maximum

RELATIVE TO PREVIOUS EVENT: If you check this option you have to enter the relative time shift from the previous event. In the Exp. time column this time difference is automatically considered. The time in this row is displayed blue colored indicating that there is no further access for free editing.

USE AS REFERENCE FOR CORRECTION NEXT EVENTS: Normally any shift in retention times is increasing with the magnitude of the retention. Using the reference option the software adapts the shift for the calculation of the expected (allowed) interval. It is possible to set more than one event as reference. According to the elapsed run time always the last one will be used for calculation.

After closing the window the parameter indication will be supplemented by *MAX[REF]*, *MIN[REF]*.

ACTION: NONE selecting this action option neither the recycling valve nor the fractionation valve will be switched. The previous action is continued, only a marker is set. This is useful especially in combination with the option relative to the previous event. Thus for instance a collection can be started at a defined time after the set conditions are met.

Fraction Collector Instrument Setup

FRACTION POSITION: This field is only informative according to the settings in the parameter window. Either the defined vial position is displayed or *NEXT* for the first free vial position. The first free vial position is defined a the position, which is not used and not reserved by program, starting at position 1. It not means the next free position seen from the current position. Further possibilities are *WASTE, PEAK RECYCLING, SOLVENT RECYCLING* and in case of action *NONE* 0.00 is displayed. In case of *COLLECT SLICES* always *NEXT* is shown.

FRACTION CHECK: If this option is checked any run will be interrupted if the defined fractionation conditions are not met. It is not possible, to continue such an interrupted run directly. In case of peak recognition mode this option cannot be used.

Note: The last line in a fraction collection program must always set on mode *SINGLE EVENT*, event *UNCONDITIONAL*, parameter *WASTE* to prevent, that if a run is finished, the fraction collector is still collecting.

CHROMATOGRAM WINDOW

🗐 S 1050 🗐 S	6 3950 📔 🗐 JetStream	0ven 🖬 🖬 S 2600	💹 S 3050 FC 🛛 🖉	🔨 Aux Traces 🛼 1	Trigger		
0,5							
0,0							
-b			5			10	
				Fraction	Peak recycling	Solvent recycling	

Fig. 252 Fraction collector setup window, lower part

This area is important for setting up the method as well as the instrument status during the run. Here only the setup aspects shall be described.

If you have performed at least one run with the method, the last recorded chromatogram will be displayed. Independent of this you can load any already stored chromatogram in this area to use it for the fractionation. *Select OPEN DATA...* and then the desired chromatogram.

This will open the usual chromatogram view:



Fig. 253 Opened chromatogram

Going back to the setup window the chromatogram will also appear there. Moving the cursor inside the graph area it becomes a cross hair and additionally a vertical line appears. Depending on the position the actual values Time, Amplitude (level) and Slope will be displayed directly above the graph.



Fig. 254 OPENED CHROMATOGRAM IN FRC SETUP WINDOW

If you have already acquired a chromatogram with your sample, the setup of the FRC table is very easy: You can escape the parameters *LEVEL* and *SLOPE* directly from the chromatogram. Move the cursor to the desired position, e.g. to the start of a peak you will collect, and double-click with pressed Control *<CTRL>* key. In the fraction collection program a new line is created and the parameter window for this line is opened. The automatically selected mode is *SINGLE EVENT*, the event is *LEVEL AND/OR SLOPE*. The time, level and slope values are automatically inserted, escaped from the chromatogram. Complete the parameter settings as necessary and close the parameter window. Repeat this as often as different events have to be programmed. For all lines added in this way, a comment "DC operation" will be displayed.



Fig. 255 Programming the fraction table

The colored squares below the graph indicate the status in running methods and are used for fraction tracing. This also will be shown, if a chromatogram of a run is loaded you have already collect fractions. However, those aspects will be described later in the chapter instrument status of a (running) control method (page 177).

In figure 256 an example for the fraction program of the above chromatogram is shown.

, , ,	000 Ey 5 5.	sool 🗊 sersuea	m Oven 🛛 🗊 S 2600	5 36361 C	Aux Ha	ices 🚁 Trigger	1			
ractio	n Collection Pr	rogram								ĸ
#	Exp. time (min)	Mode	Event	Exp. interv. (min)	Rel. time shift (min)	Parameters	Fraction Position	Fraction Check	Comments	
1	0,00	Single Event	Unconditional	0,00	0,00	Timed	Waste			
2	5,51	Single Event	Signal Level/Slope	0,10	0,00	+L and S	1A1			
3	5,85	Single Event	Signal Level/Slope	0,10	0,00	-L and S	Waste			
4	6,30	Single Event	Signal Level/Slope	0,10	0,00	+L and S	1A2			
5	6,70	Single Event	Signal Level/Slope	0,10	0,00	-L and S	Waste			
6	7,98	Single Event	Signal Level/Slope	0,10	0,00	+L and S	1A3			
7	8,38	Single Event	Local Minimum	0,10	0,00	Min	1A4			
8	8,75	Single Event	Signal Level/Slope	0,10	0,00	-L and S	Waste			
9	10,00	Single Event	Unconditional	0,00	0,00	Timed	Waste			

Fig. 256 Example for a fraction table

PRETREATMENT: The pretreatment option is only shown if a recycling valve has been selected in the fraction collector configuration dialog. If you enable the pretreatment check box, the button *SETUP...* is accessible. If you click on the button, the pretreatment configuration window will open. Here you can select the position of the recycling valve, if any other device runs a pretreatment. The choices are *WASTE* and *SLV. RECYCLING*. Please keep in mind, that during a pre-treatment no detector signal can be analyzed; however, if solvent recycling is selected, the recycling valve will also switch into this position, if any substance will eluate.

[ACTION] AT THE END OF RUN: This option also in only available, if a recycling valve was configured. You can decide, if it should switch to WASTE or SLV. RECYCLING if the run is finished. If you select solvent recycling, please make sure, that only solvent will eluate then.

Instrument Status – Fraction Collector

The fraction collector status is shown in two separated tabs, one for monitoring the Instrument Status and Direct Control options (figure 257) and the other for

the RACK VIEW (figure 258).

Monitor / Direct Control	Rack View			
Monitor		Direct Control		
Status: n/a	0	Mode:	Single Event 💌	
Signal: n/a		Operation:	Waste	
Viat n/a		Collect to:		
Vial Volume (ml): n/a		- Run Time S	ettings	
Fr. Time (min): n/a		E vent:	Unconditional 🔻	
Fr. Volume (ml): n/a		Expected In	terval (min): +/-: 0,10	
			Clear Rack!	



Vial 1: 0,0			View									-
3A8()	3B8()		3D8O	3E8()	3F8 ()	4A8()	4B8()	4C8()	4D8()	4E8()	4F8 ()	Ĩ
3A7 ()	3B7 ()	3C7	3D7 ()	3E7 ()	3F7 ()	4A7 ()	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	4D7 ()	4E7 ()	4F7 〇	
3A6 〇	3B6 〇	3C6	3D6 O	3E6 🔾	3F6 🔾	4A6 ()	4B6 〇	4C6 ()	4D6 ()	4E6 🔾	4F6 〇	
3A5 〇	3B5 🔿	3C5 🔿	3D5 Ŏ	3E5 🔿	3F5 🔿	4A5 ()	4B5 🔘	4C5 🔿	4D5 ()	4E5 🔿	4F5 🔿	
3A4 〇	3B4 Ŏ	3C4 🔿	3D4Ŏ	3E4 🔘	3F4 🔿	4A4 ()	4B4 Ŏ	4C4 Ŏ	4D4 ()	4E4 🔘	4F4 🔿	
3A3 🔿	3B3 🔿	3C3 🔘	3D3 🔿	3E3 🔿	3F3 🔿	4A3 🔿	4B3 🔿	4C3 🔿	4D3 🔿	4E3 🔿	4F3 🔿	
3A2 🔾	3B2 🔿	3C2 🔘	3D2 🔿	3E2 🔘	3F2 🔿	4A2 🔾	4B2 🔘	4C2 🔾	4D2 🔿	4E2 🔾	4F2 🔿	
3A1 🔾	3B1 🔿	3C1 🔘	3D1 🔿	3E1 🔘	3F1 🔿	4A1 ()	4B1 🔘	4C1 🔾	4D1 🔿	4E1 🔘	4F1 🔿	
(1A8()) 1B8()	1C8〇	1D8()	1E8()	1F8 ()	2A8()	2B8()	2C8〇	2D8	2E8()	2F8 ()	
1A7 ()	1B7 ()	107	1D7 ()	1E7 ()	1F7 ()	2A7 ()			2D7 ()	2E7 ()	2F7 〇	
1A6 〇	1B6Ŏ	1C6 🔾	1D6Ŏ	1E6 🔾	1F6Ŏ	2A6 ()	2B6 🔘	2C6	2D6 ()	2E6 🔾	2F6 Ŏ	
1A5 〇	1B5 🔿	1C5 🔿	1D5 🔘	1E5 🔿	1F5 🔿	2A5 🔿	2B5 🔿	2C5 🔿	2D5 🔿	2E5 🔿	2F5 🔿	
1A4 ()	1B4 🔿	1C4 🔘	1D4 🛈	1E4 🔿	1F4 🔿	2A4 ()	2B4 🔿	2C4 🔿	2D4 🔿	2E4 🔿	2F4 🔿	
1A3 🔾	1B3〇	1C3 🔾	1D3 🔿	1E3 🔘	1F3 🔵	2A3()	2B3 🔿	2C3 🔿	2D3 🔿	2E3 🔘	2F3 🔿	
1A2()	1B2〇	1C2 🔘	1D2 🔘	1E2〇	1F2 🔘	2A2 🔘	2B2 🔘	2C2 🔘	2D2 🔿	2E2 🔘	2F2 🔿	
1A1 🔘	1B1 🔿	1C1 🔘	1D1 🔘	1E1 🔘	1F1 🔘	2A1 🔘	2B1 🔘	2C1 🔿	2D1 🔿	2E1 🔘	2F1 🔿	
🔾 LAN:		SN: 5										

Fig. 258 Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view

In case of a MultiValve fraction collector both tabs are combined to one (figure 259).

Monitor/ *STATUS*: The actual operation is displayed. It is additionally indicated by the LED **Direct Con**- color:

trol

- waste = gray
- fraction = green
- peak recycling = red
- solvent recycling = blue

SIGNAL: The actual value of the controlling detector channel is displayed.

VIAL: The actual fraction vial number is displayed.

FR. TIME [min]: The collection time for the actual fraction is displayed.

FR. VOLUME [ml]: The collected volume of the actual fraction is displayed.

The Direct Control allows for direct programming the fraction collector independently from the method setup. If you wish to do the same if a method is running, you have to enable the option *DIRECT CONTROL DURING A RUN* in the *RUN-TIME SETTINGS* (page 142). Please note, that using this option will change the running method. The changes will not be shown, if you later on extract the original method of the data file.

MODE: Choose SINGLE EVENT or PEAK RECOGNITION.

OPERATION: The operation which shall be performed can be selected from the drop-down menu. If the mode *SINGLE EVENT* is selected, the choices are *WASTE*, *COLLECT SLICES TO*, *PEAK RECYCLING* or *SOLVENT RECYCLING* (the recycling options will only be available if a recycling valve is configured). The selected operation will be executed by clicking on the *SET* button. For the mode *PEAK RECOGNITION* the options are *SIGNAL LEVEL*, *SIGNAL SLOPE* and *LEVEL/SLOPE*. If you click on *SET*, a setup window, equal to the one described for the mentioned option in the FRC table setup, will open. The values are escaped from the current chromatogram. You can change it, if necessary. If you click *OK*, the settings will be executed. Please note, that inserting lines into the FRC table during a run, will interrupt the currently valid settings from the table.

COLLECT TO: The operation fraction collection can be initiated here. The destination vial is either defined as NEXT, or in case of COLLECT TO by its number. In case of selected operation COLLECT SLICES TO, NEXT is fixed and you can enter a slice volume in ML. The collection starts by clicking on the GO button.

RUN TIME SETTINGS: All operations started in the Direct Control for *SINGLE EVENT* mode are performed unconditioned as timed events. For consecutive conditioned runs the values for level, slope and the expected interval will be stored according the settings. However, in any case it is recommended to check the automatically stored fractionation program before using it.

CLEAR RACK!: If clicking the Clear Rack! button, all fraction information will be deleted from the rack file. This option corresponds to the Collector Reset operation in the FRC setup. However, due to that really all information will be deleted, be sure that you don't need it before pressing the button.

Rack view *RACK VIEW*: The displayed rack corresponds to the configured one. All already used vials will appear green highlighted. Moving the cursor across the rack will change the upper descriptive line. There the vial number, the begin and end of collection and the collected volume is displayed (see the red markers in figure 258). If you select a fraction position by a mouse double-click while you hold the *<CTRL>* key on your computer keyboard, the software will open the corresponding chromatogram for this fraction. This will not work, if the chromatogram was renamed or moved from the original path.

MultiValve Fraction Collector

For this fraction collector the rack view is integrated into the instrument status tab. The appearance of the rack view again depends on the configured valves. If different valves are combined the graphical separation may not be shown. The number of displayed positions also may exceed the actual existing number of collection positions, due to the rectangular arrangement, but in reality not existing positions will not been used for fractionation.



Fig. 259 Instrument status MultiValve fraction collector

Differing from other instrument setup windows, that of the fraction collector is also valuable during the run. In the lower part the measured chromatogram will be displayed as it is in progress. Additionally the areas of fractions, peak recycling, and solvent recycling are shown by highlighting in the corresponding colors. Refer to the chapter *INSTRUMENT SETUP – FRACTION COLLECTOR* begin-

ning page 161.

		rogram								
#	Exp. time (min)	Mode	Event	Exp. interv. (min)	Rel. time shift (min)	Parameters	Fraction Position	Fraction Name	Fraction Check	^
2	4.66	Single Event	Signal Level/Slope	0.10	0.00	+L or S	1		Г	_
3	4.97	Single Event	Signal Level/Slope	0.10	0.00	-LorS	Waste			
4	5.34	Single Event	Signal Level/Slope	0.10	0.00	+L or S	2			
5	5.68	Single Event	Signal Level/Slope	0.10	0.00	-L or S	Waste		Г	
6	6.79	Single Event	Signal Level/Slope	0.10	0.00	+L and S	3			
7	6.99	Single Event	Local Maximum	0.10	0.00	Max	4		Г	
8	7.22	Single Event	Local Maximum	0.10	0.00	Max	5		Г	
9	7.40	Single Event	Unconditional	0.00	0.00	Timed	Waste			~
	-	Path: C:\ChromGa	ate\Data\test.rck						Select	>
		Path: C:\ChromGa				∧ _∧			Select	
ack (Path: C:\ChromGa							Select	

Fig. 260 Instrument Setup Fraction collector (Running method)

Fraction Annotations

The fractions as well as the fraction and vial numbers can be shown in the chromatogram in the Instrument Status. Open the chromatogram's annotations (*RIGHT MOUSE CLICK ON THE CHROMATOGRAM* · *Annotation*). Select *FRACTIONS* from the drop-down menu and add *FRACTION* and/or *VIAL NUMBER* using the green arrow key. In the menu *OTHER* on the bottom of the menu window, please enable the option *FRC ACTUAL* to show the selected annotations. Be sure to have selected the correct Trace for your settings.



Fig. 261 FRC Annotation - Chromatogram

To change the settings for colors, font type etc., open the chromatogram's appearance (right mouse click on the chromatogram – *Appearance*). Select the correct detector channel in *Trace* and select the annotation you want to change the settings for.

Appearance Properties	
Appearance Properties Appearance Sobeme: Item: Item: Item: Item: Solid S	Save As Delete Subitem: Trace Color: Peak Start Tick Peak Start Tick USP Width RT Window RT Window RT Window (undet) Group Range FRC Start Tick FRC Start S
АЬ	brechen O <u>b</u> ernehmen Hilfe

Fig. 262 Chromatogram - FRC Appearance

Please note that for report previews as well as for pdf prints, the fraction color may not be shown correctly. If the report is printed with a "physical" printer, the colors are as selected in the *Appearances* menu.

Stacked Injection

The option Stacked Injection allows to perform injections during a run. As an injection device the autosampler 3950, AS-1 or the Injection Module can be used. For the configuration and instrument setup of the autosamplers 3950 and AS-1 please refer to the appropriate chapters.

Configuration – Injection Module

The injection module will be installed with the KNAUER FRC AddOn. In the instrument configuration dialog, select the injection module and add it to the

Configured modules. Note that it is not allowed to add an autosampler and the injection module.

Injection Module Configuration			×
Name: Inj. Module		Use Valve Co	nfiguration
🔲 Use Sample Loop		Serial Number:	2-positions
Pump Configuration		Type of Valve:	RS-232
Type of Pump: S 100	-	COM Port:	
Serial Number: Pump Head: 10 ml		Baud Rate:	9600 🗸
Use simulation mode			
		ОК	Cancel Help

Fig. 263 Injection module configuration window

Use SAMPLE LOOP: If you want to use a sample loop, enable the check box Use SAMPLE LOOP.

TYPE OF PUMP: The *INJECTION MODULE* consists of a pump and a KNAUER 2-position switching valve. Optionally an injection loop can be used. Pump S 100, S 1050, P 2.1L, P 2.1S or P 4.1S can be selected. Once selected, click on the ... button. The pump configuration window will open. Please configure the pump according to the pump configuration described in the appropriate chapter. Note that you cannot configure the same pump as for the eluents. However, it is not possible to use e.g. one channel of an LPG solvent pump for the injection module. Also configure the valve as described in the appropriate chapter.

The injection module is not supported in the AZURA ASM 2.1L, but the pump and valve of an ASM can be configured manually in the injection module. The installed device in the ASM 2.1L have own IP ports, which allows for separate control. To use an ASM-pump or -valve in the injection module, select the appropriate pump or valve model in the Injection Module configuration and enter manually the serial number of the ASM 2.1L device. This will make sure, that the devices also will be found if the ASM will receive a diferent IP address. Now change the IP port for the modules (pump and valve): If the ASM 2.1L has IP port 10001, the module installed on the left side has IP port 10002, the middle module 10003 and the module installed on the right-handed side the IP port 10004. If the IP port of the ASM 2.1L has been changed in the ASM's own setup, the IP ports of the build-in modules will be changed automatically; they will always have the next possible IP ports. However, before you enter the IP ports of the pump and valve, please check for the IP port of the used ASM 2.1L device. If there is a third device in the ASM housing isntalled you also wants to use, you can either add the device as a separate module as the pump and the valve or you can add it as an ASM 2.1L, but then you must remove the pump and valve from the ASM configuration (select "none"). The devices cannot be controlled by the injection module and ASM 2.1L control.

Use SIMULATION MODE: To run the injection module in simulation mpde, please check the appropriate check box. In simulation mode no devices (pump and

detector) must be connected. In a system with the Virtual Detector and the Virtual or any other Fraction Collector you can simulate stacked injections with an already existing chromatogram to adjust the settings for stacked injections without additional sample or solvent usage. Please note, that for simulation also the Virtual Detector must run in simulation mode.

Instrument Setup – Injection Module

If you open the configured instrument and the instrument setup, you will find an individual tab for the injection module.



Fig. 264 Instrument Setup Injection module

The injection module will be used for the initial and the stacked injections.

INJECTION PROGRAM: The settings in this section will only be used for the initial injection, that means, for the first injection at the start of the run.

INJECTION VOLUME: Enter the desired injection volume in ml.

INJECTION FLOW: Enter the flow rate of the injection pump during the injection. If no injection is prepared, the pump is stopped; during a run the pump and valve cannot be controlled beside the programmed stacked injection.

INJECTION DURATION: The duration of the injection is calculated from the injection volume and the injection flow. The reduced flow during start and stop of the pump is taken into account with 6 seconds in sum.

CONTROL PRESSURE LIMITS: Enter the values for the desired pressure limit. 0 will disable the software control of the pressure. Keep in mind that the pressure for the sample loading may be different from the system pressure during a run if a different flow rate is used or if you use a sample loop. Note that for a pump S 100 without pressure transducer this option is not accessible.

SOLVENT: Enter the name of the solvent.

STACKED INJECTIONS [>>...]: The option Stacked injections allows to define additional injections during a run. Such injections can be programmed either for

the autosampler 3950, AS-1 or the injection module (please refer to the Instrument Setup for the autosamplers 3950 and AS-1 for details of the Stacked Injection setup of the autosampler). Click on the \rightarrow ... button to open the Stacked Injections table dialog.



Fig. 265 Injection module Stacked injection table

Make a right mouse click into the time table and select *FILL TABLE* from the corresponding menu.

Fill Table

tacked Injections Number of Injections: Injection Volume (ml):	i 1,00	Apply Cancel
Injection Flow (ml/min):	1,000	
Injection Duration (min):	1,05	
Time between Injections (min):	1,00	
		J



NUMBER OF INJECTIONS: Enter the number of stacked injections. If you, e.g., enter "5", five stacked injections will be made; in addition of the initial injection 6 injections at all will be made per run. Please make sure that you have enough samples for the entered number of injection.

INJECTION VOLUME: Enter the desired injection volume in ml.

INJECTION FLOW: Enter the flow rate of the injection pump during the injection. If no injection is prepared, the pump is stopped. During a run the injection module's pump can only be controlled using the option *DIRECT CONTROL DURING A RUN* (please refer the manual's appropriate chapter, page 141).

INJECTION DURATION: The duration of the injection is calculated from the injection volume and the injection flow. The reduced flow during start and stop of the pump is taken into account with 6 seconds in sum.



Stacked Injections *TIME BETWEEN INJECTIONS (MIN)*: Enter the time between the injections. The value must be higher than the time calculated for the injection duration. The selected time depends on the retention time of the eluated peaks. If you need help for the design of the Stacked injection, please contact KNAUER via info@knauer.net.

Click the APPLY button to apply the settings into the Stacked injections table.

Stacked Injections

	Stacked Inj	locuon			OK
#	Time (min)	Inj. Volume (ml)	lnj. Flow (ml/min)	Comments	Cance
1	0,00	1,00	1,000	Initial injection	
2	16,00	5,00	9,500		
3	31,00	5,00	9,500		
4	46,00	5,00	9,500		
5	61,00	5,00	9,500		
Sim	ulate Stacke	ed Injection			

Fig. 267 Injection Module Stacked injection table

If you make a right mouse click on the table, you can select

FILL DOWN: to fill the table with the same settings as in the selected line

SHIFT LINES: Allows changing the time for the currently selected line. A window will open to enter the desired time shift. As an example, a time shift of 2.00 min for a line at 10.00 min will change the time to 12.00 min. A negative time shifts to an earlier time. For example, to shift the time of a line at 10.00 min to 9.00 min, enter -1.00 min. The time of all following lines will be changed adequately. That means, if for a line the time will be shifted by 2 minutes, the time of all lines below will also be shifted by 2 minutes.

INSERT LINE: to add a new line

DELETE LINE: to delete the selected line

DELETE LINES: to delete all selected lines

FILL TABLE...: will open the Stacked injection setup again. The new table will overwrite the existing one. If you select the command *FILL TABLE* to open the setup dialog for the stacked injection table, the window will show default values for all parameters, beside the sample preparation time.

SIMULATE STACKED INJECTION: This option is only available, if the option USE SIMULA-TION MODE is enabled in the Injection Module configuration. Check the appropriate check box, if you wish the simulate stacked injections. The only detector to be selected is the virtual detector.

Click on *OK* to close the Stacked Injections table window; the Injection Module instrument setup window will be shown.

InstrumentIn the AUX TRACES tab a trace STACKED INJ. [INJ. MODULE] can be enabled. The traceSetup · Aux
Traceswill show the start of the sample preparation and the stacked injection.

1.0.	toro l 1		JetStream		acca l 🥅 y		🔆 A	Trana	x	1
s) S	1050 _	ji inj. Mođule	JetStream	uven 🛄 S	2600 🔤 🛛	alco MV FL	Au Au	c naces	J rigger	
#	Acquire	Т	race	- L	Jnit					
1		Temperature [J	etStream Oven]	°C		1				
2	111	Pressure [S 105	501	MPa						
3		Stacked Inj. [In		a.u.	•					
	Time: 7,		j. Module]	a.u.	•					
	Time: 7,	Stacked Inj. [In	j. Module]	a.u.	vVL3 [S 2600]	\V\L4	[\$ 2600];	Te	mperature (-600
800		Stacked Inj. [In 47451 Minutes - Ar	j. Module] mplitude: 254 Wa	a.u.		VÝL4	[\$ 2600]	Te	j	-600
3		Stacked Inj. [In 47451 Minutes - Ar	j. Module] mplitude: 254 Wa	a.u.		WL4	[\$ 2600]	Te	j	-600 -400





Fig. 269 Injection Module Stacked injections trace

For every stacked injection an entry for the sample preparation and the injection will be made in the instrument activity log.

Refresh A	dd Manual Entry Print Sele	ection	Print All
User	Logged	Source	Activity
Matthias (Matthias)	31/07/2013 18:42:48 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Direct Control: Virtual FC: Time 1.34 min, peak recognition settings: LBeg: 21.000, LEnd
Matthias (Matthias)	31/07/2013 18:42:40 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Inj. Module: Stacked injection: trigger marker is detected in 1.21 min after run start.
Matthias (Matthias)	31/07/2013 18:42:33 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Inj. Module: Stacked injection with inj. volume 0.50 ml, flow 8.000 ml/min (duration 0.11 r
Matthias (Matthias)	31/07/2013 18:42:24 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Direct Control: Virtual FC: Time 0.93 min, Operation Waste
Matthias (Matthias)	31/07/2013 18:42:17 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Inj. Module: Stacked injection: trigger marker is detected in 0.81 min after run start.
Matthias (Matthias)	31/07/2013 18:42:16 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Direct Control: Virtual FC: Time 0.79 min, Collect to vial next
Matthias (Matthias)	31/07/2013 18:42:10 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Inj. Module: Stacked injection with inj. volume 0.50 ml, flow 8.000 ml/min (duration 0.11 n
Matthias (Matthias)	31/07/2013 18:41:53 (GMT +02:00)	PC-PM-SWTEST-1	Ini. Module: Stacked injection: trigger marker is detected in 0.41 min after run start.

Fig. 270 Injection Module Stacked Injections Instrument Activity Log Entry

Simulation of Stacked Injections

For the simulation of stacked injection, load the existing chromatogram of your sample into the Virtual Detector (refer to the instrument setup of the Virtual Detector, page 87). Program the desired number of stacked injections in the Injection Module or autosampler setup and the fraction table of the used fraction collector. If during a run a (simulated) stacked injection is performed, the Virtual Detector will add the chromatogram, starting from time 0.00 min, at the time of the stacked injection. This will be done for each simulated stacked

injection. The FRC table reset will also apply. This allow to check if the selected parameters are fine for you sample.

Instrument Status – Injection module

If you open the instrument status, you will find an own tab for the injection module.

Instrument Status		• 💌
🚯 System Status 🝙 S 1050 🗍 Ini. Module	🔋 🗊 JetStream Oven 📄 🖅 S 2600 🛛 🔝 Valco MV FC 🕅	
Monitor	Direct Control	Â
Run Status: Hold	Pump Flow (ml/min): 0,000 Stop Flow Apply	
Pump Flow (ml/min): n/a		=
Valve Position: n/a	»	
Pump Serial Port: COM4	SN: 21	
Valve Serial Port: CDM6	SN: 5	
		-
•	"	•

Fig. 271 Injection Module status window (initial injection)

Monitor *RUN STATUS*: Shows the current run status of the module. If no run is performed, the status is Hold. During the initial injection the status Injecting with the time of the current injection duration is shown. During the run the run status shows the run time.

PUMP FLOW: Shows the current flow rate of the injection module's pump.

PUMP PRESSURE: Shows the current pressure of the injection module's pump. This option is only shown if the pump is equipped with a pressure transducer.

VIAL POSITION: The vial position can be either L (Load) or I (Inject).

If no sample loop is used, that means, that the sample will be injected directly on the column, the vial position during the injection (while the injection module's pump is running) is I (Inject). If the injection is made, the valve will switch into L (Load) position.

If a sample loop is used, the valve will switch to L (Load) position if the pump is running and fill the sample loop. For the injection, the valve will switch to I (Inject) position.

Direct Con-
trolPUMP FLOW: During a run, the pump cannot be controlled using the pump flow
option. The buttons Stop and Flow Apply will be inaccessible.

: If the option *DIRECT CONTROL DURING A RUN* is enabled, after the initial injection the price button is accessible. If you click on the button, the known stacked injection setup with the default values will open. This is allowed to create a modified stacked injection table. The setup works as described for the instrument setup of the injection module.

Stacked	
Injections	Stack

tacked Injections		×
Number of Injections:	0	Apply Cancel
Injection Volume (ml): Injection Flow (ml/min):	1,00	
Injection Duration (min):	1,05	
Time between Injections (min):	1,00	

Fig. 272 Injection module Stacked injections table setup

If you click the *APPLY* button, the new table will be executed immediately; the program will not check when the last injection was made.

If the *DIRECT CONTROL DURING A RUN* option *SAVE CHANGES IN TIME TABLE* is enabled, all program lines for stacked injections, which have not been executed yet during the current run, will be replaced by the Stacked Injections from the Direct Control, whereas lines for stacked injections, which have already been executed during the current run, remain untouched.

If the *DIRECT CONTROL DURING A RUN* option *SAVE CHANGES IN TIME TABLE* is not active, the new table will be executed, but not stored in the instrument setup. However, in this case the method does not include the correct injection program.

Table of Figures

Fig. 8:	KNAUER installer start window9
Fig. 9:	KNAUER installer start window 10
Fig. 10:	Drivers to be installed
Fig. 11:	Install HPLC KNAUER System
Fig. 12:	AIC tab with registration for a standalone workstation and message win-
	dow with Registration Results 11
Fig. 13:	Global tab with registration for a standalone workstation and message window with Registration Results
Fig. 14:	KNAUER HPLC System has been installed12
Fig. 15:	Select devices
Fig. 16:	Start FRC installation
Fig. 17:	OpenLAB EE License overview
Fig. 18:	Add licenses menu
Fig. 19:	Select path to the license file
Fig. 20:	Add licenses menu with license path 14
Fig. 21:	OpenLAB EE Control Panel
Fig. 22:	Selection window for interface configuration
Fig. 23:	Manager S 5050 configuration window
Fig. 24:	Error message for missing serial number
Fig. 25:	Instrument selection window
Fig. 26:	Instrument selection window with selected items
Fig. 27:	Auto Configuration start window
Fig. 28:	Example of a message to complete a configuration
Fig. 29:	Analysis options window 22
Fig. 30:	Pump S 1050, P-1 configuration window
Fig. 31:	Pump 10P, 20P, P 2.1S, P 4.1S configuration window 23
Fig. 32:	Pump P 2.1L configuration window 23
Fig. 33:	Pump P 6.1L configuration window 24
Fig. 34:	Selection options for gradient modes
Fig. 35:	Available interfaces pumps S 1050, S 100, 10P, 20P, P-1, P 2.1S, P 4.1S 25
Fig. 36:	LAN interface dialog
Fig. 37:	LAN interface Device Information window
Fig. 38:	. Pump Configuration Setup window of pump S 1050, P-1, P 2.1L 27
Fig. 39:	Additional information box
Fig. 40:	Detector DAD 6.1L configuration window
Fig. 41:	DAD 2.1L configuration window 29
Fig. 42:	MWD 2.1L configuration window
Fig. 43:	Detector UVD 2.1L configuration window
Fig. 44:	Detectors 10D, UVD 2.1S configuration window
Fig. 45:	Detector S 2520 configuration window
Fig. 46:	Detector S 2550, MW-1 configuration window

I

Fig. 47:	Detector S 2600 configuration window	. 31
Fig. 48:	Detectors S 2300/S 2400 configuration window	. 31
Fig. 49:	Detector K-2600 configuration window	. 32
Fig. 50:	Conductivity Monitor CM 2.1S configuration window	. 32
Fig. 51:	Conductivity Monitor S 2900 configuration window	. 32
Fig. 52:	RF-20A/AXS detector configuration window	. 32
Fig. 53:	Detector type selection	. 33
Fig. 54:	Available interfaces for detectors MW-1, S 2550, S 2520, 10D, UVD 2.1S, K-2600, CM 2.1S	. 33
Fig. 55:	LAN interface dialog	. 34
Fig. 56:	Port setting dialog box	. 35
Fig. 57:	User defined detector configuration window	. 37
Fig. 58:	Acquisition channel configuration window	. 37
Fig. 59:	Virtual detector configuration window	. 39
Fig. 60:	Cable connections to the KNAUER Interface Box IFU 2.1	. 40
Fig. 61:	Cable connections for Manager S 5050 or IF2	. 40
Fig. 62:	Wiring example Manager S 5050, IF2 and detector	. 41
Fig. 63:	Assistant ASM 2.1L configuration window, tab GENERAL	
Fig. 64:	LAN interface	. 43
Fig. 65:	Additional information box	
Fig. 66:	Configuration windows left device tab, device type selection	
Fig. 67:	Autosampler 3950 configuration window	
Fig. 68:	Available interfaces Smartline autosampler 3950	. 47
Fig. 69:	LAN interface dialog	. 47
Fig. 70:	Tray configuration for the autosamplers 3950, AS-1	. 48
Fig. 71:	Tray configuration 84+3 vials for the autosampler 3950	. 49
Fig. 72:	Tray configuration autosamplers 3950, AS-1 with option Use Mix & lute	. 50
Fig. 73:	Autosampler KNAUER Optimas configuration window	. 51
Fig. 74:	Tray configuration for the autosampler KNAUER Optimas	. 52
Fig. 75:	Switching Valves configuration window	
Fig. 76:	Available interfaces KNAUER Switching Valves	. 53
Fig. 77:	LAN interface dialog	
Fig. 78:	Configuration window for the Manager S 5050 or M-1, IF 2, IFU 2. 54	1.
Fig. 79:	Thermostat CT 2.1 configuration window	
Fig. 80:	Thermostat T-1 Basic and Jetstream configuration window	. 55
Fig. 81:	Thermostat T-1configuration window	
Fig. 82:	Available interfaces column thermostat T-1	
Fig. 83:	LAN interface dialog	
Fig. 84:	GJC Flowmeter configuration window	
Fig. 85:	Bronkhorst Flowmeter configuration window	
Fig. 86:	SIKA thermometer configuration window	. 58
Fia. 87:	Instrument Wizard offline	. 59

Fig. 88:	Instrument Wizard online	59
Fig. 89:	Overview, Instrument setup window (Smartline Autosampler 3950)	60
Fig. 90:	Instrument Setup pump S 1050, P 2.1L, P-1 isocratic	61
Fig. 91:	Instrument Setup pump S 1050, P 2.1L, P-1 LPG	61
Fig. 92:	Instrument Setup pump P 2.1L isobar	61
Fig. 93:	Instrument Setup pump P 4.1S, P 2.1S, 10P, 20P, S 100 HPG	62
Fig. 94:	Instrument Setup pump P 4.1S, P 2.1S, 10P, 20P, S 100 isocratic	62
Fig. 95:	Instrument Setup pump P 6.1L constant pressure	62
Fig. 96:	Instrument Setup pump P 6.1L constant flow	62
Fig. 97:	Pressure limits in pump setup window	63
Fig. 98:	Error message when pressure limits are out of range	63
Fig. 99:	Setup for P 6.1L Hold Max Pressure	63
Fig. 100:	Solvent type settings for pumps S 1050, P2.1, P-1L	64
Fig. 101:	Pretreatment setting dialog box	65
Fig. 102:	Configuring Events/Digital Outputs	67
Fig. 103:	Editing tools for the time (gradient) program	68
Fig. 104:	Create Gradient Dialog	69
Fig. 105:	Possible action at the end of run for pumps S 1050, P 2.1L, P 6.1L, P 69	9-1
Fig. 106:	Detector type independent settings	70
Fig. 107:	Instrument Setup detector S 2300/S 2400	71
Fig. 108:	Instrument Setup detector 10D, UVD 2.1S, UVD 2.1L, S 2520	72
Fig. 109:	Configuring Events/Digital Outputs Control	73
Fig. 110:	Instrument Setup detector S 2550, K2600 and MW-1	74
Fig. 111:	Detector S 2550, K 2600, and MW-1 Scan setup window with PDA of tion	•
Fig. 112:	Detector S 2550 advanced setup window	76
Fig. 113:	Detector K 2600 advanced setup window	76
Fig. 114:	Detector time based scan	77
Fig. 115:	Instrument Setup detector DAD 6.1L with PDA option	77
Fig. 116:	Detector DAD 6.1L wavelength program table	78
Fig. 117:	Error message 3D data file too big	79
Fig. 118:	Detector DAD 6.1L wavelength program table	79
Fig. 119:	DAD setup, spectrum	79
Fig. 120:	Reference correction window DAD 6.1L	80
Fig. 121:	Instrument Setup detector PDA-1	81
Fig. 122:	Error message regarding too high sample rate if analog out is activat 81	ed
Fig. 123:	Reference correction window	82
Fig. 124:	DAD setup, scan range	83
Fig. 125:	Detector S 2600 wavelength program table	83
Fig. 126:	Error message 3D data file too big	84
Fig. 127:	Instrument Setup Conductivity Monitor S 2900	85
Fig. 128:	Instrument Setup Conductivity Monitor CM 2.1S	85
	Fig. 89:Fig. 90:Fig. 91:Fig. 92:Fig. 92:Fig. 93:Fig. 93:Fig. 94:Fig. 95:Fig. 96:Fig. 97:Fig. 98:Fig. 98:Fig. 100:Fig. 101:Fig. 102:Fig. 103:Fig. 104:Fig. 105:Fig. 106:Fig. 107:Fig. 107:Fig. 108:Fig. 107:Fig. 107:Fig. 107:Fig. 108:Fig. 109:Fig. 109:Fig. 109:Fig. 110:Fig. 111:Fig. 112:Fig. 113:Fig. 114:Fig. 115:Fig. 116:Fig. 117:Fig. 112:Fig. 120:Fig. 121:Fig. 122:Fig. 123:Fig. 124:Fig. 125:Fig. 126:Fig. 126:Fig. 127:	Fig. 89:Overview, Instrument setup window (Smartline Autosampler 3950)Fig. 90:Instrument Setup pump S 1050, P 2.1L, P-1 isocraticFig. 91:Instrument Setup pump P 2.1L isobarFig. 92:Instrument Setup pump P 4.1S, P 2.1S, 10P, 20P, S 100 HPGFig. 93:Instrument Setup pump P 4.1S, P 2.1S, 10P, 20P, S 100 isocraticFig. 94:Instrument Setup pump P 6.1L constant pressureFig. 95:Instrument Setup pump P 6.1L constant flowFig. 96:Instrument Setup pump P 6.1L constant flowFig. 97:Pressure limits in pump setup windowFig. 98:Error message when pressure limits are out of rangeFig. 100:Solvent type settings for pumps S 1050, P2.1, P-1LFig. 101:Pretreatment setting dialog boxFig. 102:Configuring Events/Digital OutputsFig. 103:Editing tools for the time (gradient) programFig. 104:Create Gradient DialogFig. 105:Possible action at the end of run for pumps S 1050, P 2.1L, P 6.1L, P 6.1L, P 6.11Fig. 106:Detector type independent settingsFig. 107:Instrument Setup detector S 2300/S 2400Fig. 108:Instrument Setup detector S 2550, K2600 and MW-1Fig. 110:Instrument Setup detector S 2550, K2600 and MW-1Fig. 111:Detector S 2550 advanced setup windowFig. 112:Detector K 2600 advanced setup windowFig. 113:Instrument Setup detector DAD 6.1L with PDA optionFig. 114:Detector DAD 6.1L wavelength program tableFig. 117:Instrument Setup detector DAD 6.1L with PDA optionFig. 1

Fig. 129:	Instrument Setup Fluorescence Detector RF 20A/Axs	. 86
Fig. 130:	Drop-down menus in the Fluorescence Detector RF-20A/Axs wave-	
	length program	
-	Instrument Setup Virtual detector	
•	Virtual detector setup, data file selection	
-	Virtual detector setup, data file selection	
	Virtual detector setup, channel selection	
-	Virtual detector setup, time table	
Fig. 136:	Instrument Setup assistant ASM 2.1L for pump, valve and detector	91
Fig. 137:	Instrument Setup assistant ASM 2.1L for fractionation valve	. 93
Fig. 138:	Instrument Setup autosampler KNAUER Optimas	. 94
Fig. 139:	Autosampler KNAUER Optimas timed events	. 95
Fig. 140:	Autosampler KNAUER Optimas Mix Methods	. 96
Fig. 141:	Autosampler Mix Method step Add	. 96
Fig. 142:	Autosampler Mix Method step Mix	. 97
Fig. 143:	Autosampler Mix Method step Wait	. 97
Fig. 144:	Instrument Setup autosampler 3950, AS-1	. 97
Fig. 145:	Autosampler 3950, AS-1 timed events	. 99
Fig. 146:	Autosampler 3950, AS-1 Mix Methods	100
Fig. 147:	Autosampler 3950, AS-1 Mix Method step Add	101
Fig. 148:	Autosampler 3950, AS-1 Mix Method step Mix	101
Fig. 149:	Autosampler 3950, AS-1 Mix Method step Wait	101
Fig. 150:	Autosampler 3950, AS-1 Stacked Injection Table	102
Fig. 151:	Autosampler 3950, AS-1 Stacked Injections Table Setup	103
Fig. 152:	Autosampler 3950 Stacked injections auxiliary traces	104
•	Autosampler 3950 Stacked injections trace	
Fig. 154:	Autosampler 3950 Stacked injections instrument activity log entry	
5	105	
Fig. 155:	Instrument Setup Manager S 5050, M-1, IF2, IFU 2.1	105
Fig. 156:	Analog output profile without and with activated Step Mode	106
Fig. 157:	Instrument Setup KNAUER Switching Valves	106
Fig. 158:	Setup window, KNAUER Switching Valves, Comments	107
Fig. 159:	Pretreatment setting dialog window	107
Fig. 160:	Instrument Setup column oven JetStream	109
Fig. 161:	Instrument Setup column oven T-1 with valves	109
Fig. 162:	Setup window Flowmeter	111
Fig. 163:	Setup window SIKA Thermometer	112
Fig. 164:	Setup window Auxiliary Traces	112
Fig. 165:	Setup window, trigger tab	113
Fig. 166:	Instrument Status, system status tab, method not running	106
Fig. 167:	Instrument status, example: Smartline Pump 1050	
•	Instrument Status, system status tab, method running	
•	KNAUER serial port instrument status	
•	KNAUER LAN instrument status	
J		

Fig. 171:	Device Information about the connected instrument(s)	108
Fig. 172:	Instrument status pump S 1050, P-1, P 6.1L LPG mode	109
Fig. 173:	GLP Information pump \$ 1050	110
Fig. 174:	Gradient Modify - Set new Gradient window	111
Fig. 175:	Gradient modify window - freeze gradient for 2 minutes entered .	112
Fig. 176:	Gradient modify window – freeze gradient for 2 minutes executed 113	
5	Extend run time window	
Fig. 178:	Instrument Activity Log window with direct control entries	114
3	Purge settings window	
-	Instrument Status detector S 2550	
Fig. 181:	GLP Information detector S 2550	116
Fig. 182:	Diagnostics window MW-1	117
Fig. 183:		
Fig. 184:	Instrument Status DAD PDA-1	119
Fig. 185:	Diagnostics window of Diode Array Detectors PDA-1	120
Fig. 186:	Instrument Status detector 2300/ 2400	
Fig. 187:	Instrument Status Conductivity Monitor S 2900	123
Fig. 188:	Instrument Status Conductivity Monitor CM 2.1S	
Fig. 189:	GLP Information Conductivity Monitor CM 2.1S	124
Fig. 190:	Instrument Status Fluorescence Detector RF-20Axs	124
Fig. 191:	Diagnostics window of Fluorescence Detector RF-20Axs	126
Fig. 192:	Instrument Status user defined detector	127
•	Device information for connected Interface Box	
Fig. 194:	Instrument Status Virtual detector	128
•	Instrument Status ASM 2.1L – valve, valve, pump	
-	Instrument Status ASM 2.1L – HPG	
•	ASM 2.1L status tab – UV	
Fig. 198:	ASM2.1L status tab – Valve(s)	132
Fig. 199:	ASM2.1L status tab – System with UV Diagnostics	132
5	GLP Information ASM 2.1L with valve, valve, pump	
•	Instrument Status Autosampler KNAUER Optimas	
-	Instrument Status Autosampler 3950	
Fig. 203:	Instrument Status Manager M-1, 5050, IF 2/IFU 2.1	
Fig. 204:	Instrument Status Switching Valves	137
Fig. 205:		
Fig. 206:	Instrument Status Column Thermostat T-1	139
Fig. 207:	Instrument Status Column Thermostat Jetstream	139
Fig. 208:	Instrument Status Bronkhorst Flowmeter	
Fig. 209:		
Fig. 210:	KNAUER Instrument - Runtime Settings	
Fig. 211:	tings	143
Fig. 212:	Error message Run time check failed	143

Fig. 213:	Advanced Runtime Settings – System wake-up date setting	. 144
Fig. 214:	Advanced Runtime Settings – Trace name changes	. 144
Fig. 215:	Validation of integration dialog window	. 145
Fig. 216:	Validation of integration dialog window, real chromatogram	. 146
Fig. 217:	Validation of integration attempt with manual integration fixes .	. 146
Fig. 218:	Validation of integration with baseline drift	. 147
Fig. 219:	Error message	. 147
Fig. 220:	Validation report, reference chromatogram	. 148
Fig. 221:	Validation report, Gaussian trace	. 149
Fig. 222:	Instrument selection window	. 150
Fig. 223:	Instrument configuration window, example Jasco FP-920	. 150
Fig. 224:	Instrument setup programming window, example Jasco FP-920 .	. 151
Fig. 225:	Instrument setup programming window, example Jasco FP-920 .	. 151
Fig. 226:	Instrument status tab, example Jasco FP-920	. 151
Fig. 227:	Fraction collector selection window	. 153
Fig. 228:	Fraction collector S 3050 configuration window	. 153
Fig. 229:	Fraction collector Foxy R1 configuration window	. 154
Fig. 230:	Tubing parameters setup	. 156
•	Solvent/Peak Recycling Foxy R1	
Fig. 232:	Solvent/Peak Recycling S 3050	. 156
Fig. 233:	Recycling valve setup	. 157
Fig. 234:	Virtual Fraction Collector configuration window	. 157
Fig. 235:	MultiValve Fraction Collector configuration window	. 158
Fig. 236:	MultiValve Fraction Collector with 2 valves	. 158
Fig. 237:	Solvent/Peak Recycling Multi-Valve FC	. 159
Fig. 238:	Recycling Valve Setup	. 159
0	Own port recycling valve setup for 6-position valve	
Fig. 240:	Instrument Setup Fraction collector	. 161
•	Advanced collector settings	
•	Instrument Setup Fraction collector	
5	Selecting / creating the rack configuration file	
•	Fraction Collector Setup with rack configuration path	
5	Fraction Collection Program, Mode	
	Fraction Collection Program, Event if Mode selection Single Event	
Fig. 247:	Fraction Collection Program, Event if Mode selection Peak Recogn 166	nition
Fig. 248:	Fraction Collection Program, Single Event, Unconditional, Parame 167	eters
Fig. 249:	Fraction Collection Program, Single Event, Unconditional, Parame 167	eters
Fig. 250:	Fraction Collection Program, Single Event, Signal Level, Paramete 168	ers
Fig. 251:	Fraction Collection Program, Single Event, Signal Level, Parameter 169	ers
Fig. 252:	Fraction Collection Program, Single Event, Signal Level, Parameter	ers

I

169

Fig. 253:	Fraction Collection Program, Peak Recognition, Signal Level, Parameters 170
Fig. 254:	Fraction Collection Program, Single Event, Signal Level/Slope, Parame- ters
Fig. 255:	Fraction Collection Program, Peak Recognition, Signal Level/Slope, Parameters
Fig. 256:	Fraction Collection Program, Peak Recognition, Spectral Similarity, Parameters
Fig. 257:	Spectrum selection window
Fig. 258:	Fraction Collection Program, Single Event, Local Maximum, ParametersLocal Maximum173
Fig. 259:	Fraction collector setup window, lower part 174
Fig. 260:	Opened chromatogram 174
Fig. 261:	OPENED CHROMATOGRAM IN FRC SETUP WINDOW 175
Fig. 262:	Programming the fraction table 175
Fig. 263:	Example for a fraction table
Fig. 264:	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Monitor/Direct Control . 177
	177
Fig. 265:	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view 177
Fig. 265: Fig. 266:	
5	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view 177
Fig. 266:	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view177Instrument status MultiValve fraction collector179Instrument Setup Fraction collector (Running method)180FRC Annotation - Chromatogram180
Fig. 266: Fig. 267:	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view177Instrument status MultiValve fraction collector179Instrument Setup Fraction collector (Running method)180
Fig. 266: Fig. 267: Fig. 268:	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view177Instrument status MultiValve fraction collector179Instrument Setup Fraction collector (Running method)180FRC Annotation - Chromatogram180
Fig. 266: Fig. 267: Fig. 268: Fig. 269:	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view177Instrument status MultiValve fraction collector179Instrument Setup Fraction collector (Running method)180FRC Annotation - Chromatogram180Chromatogram - FRC Appearance181Injection module configuration window182Instrument Setup Injection module183
Fig. 266: Fig. 267: Fig. 268: Fig. 269: Fig. 270:	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view177Instrument status MultiValve fraction collector179Instrument Setup Fraction collector (Running method)180FRC Annotation - Chromatogram180Chromatogram - FRC Appearance181Injection module configuration window182Instrument Setup Injection module183Injection module Stacked injection table184
Fig. 266: Fig. 267: Fig. 268: Fig. 269: Fig. 270: Fig. 271:	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view177Instrument status MultiValve fraction collector179Instrument Setup Fraction collector (Running method)180FRC Annotation - Chromatogram180Chromatogram - FRC Appearance181Injection module configuration window182Instrument Setup Injection module183Injection module Stacked injections table setup184
Fig. 266: Fig. 267: Fig. 268: Fig. 269: Fig. 270: Fig. 271: Fig. 272: Fig. 273: Fig. 274:	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view177Instrument status MultiValve fraction collector179Instrument Setup Fraction collector (Running method)180FRC Annotation - Chromatogram180Chromatogram - FRC Appearance181Injection module configuration window182Instrument Setup Injection module183Injection module Stacked injection table184Injection Module Stacked injection table184Injection Module Stacked injection table185
Fig. 266: Fig. 267: Fig. 268: Fig. 269: Fig. 270: Fig. 271: Fig. 272: Fig. 273: Fig. 274: Fig. 275:	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view177Instrument status MultiValve fraction collector179Instrument Setup Fraction collector (Running method)180FRC Annotation - Chromatogram180Chromatogram - FRC Appearance181Injection module configuration window182Instrument Setup Injection module183Injection module Stacked injection table184Injection Module Stacked injection table185Injection Module Stacked injections auxiliary trace186
Fig. 266: Fig. 267: Fig. 268: Fig. 269: Fig. 270: Fig. 271: Fig. 272: Fig. 273: Fig. 274: Fig. 275: Fig. 276:	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view177Instrument status MultiValve fraction collector179Instrument Setup Fraction collector (Running method)180FRC Annotation - Chromatogram180Chromatogram - FRC Appearance181Injection module configuration window182Instrument Setup Injection module183Injection module Stacked injection table184Injection Module Stacked injection table185Injection Module Stacked injections auxiliary trace186Injection Module Stacked injections trace186
Fig. 266: Fig. 267: Fig. 268: Fig. 269: Fig. 270: Fig. 271: Fig. 272: Fig. 273: Fig. 274: Fig. 275: Fig. 275: Fig. 277:	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view177Instrument status MultiValve fraction collector179Instrument Setup Fraction collector (Running method)180FRC Annotation - Chromatogram180Chromatogram - FRC Appearance181Injection module configuration window182Instrument Setup Injection module183Injection module Stacked injection table184Injection Module Stacked injection table185Injection Module Stacked injections table185Injection Module Stacked injections table186Injection Module Stacked Injections Instrument Activity Log Entry186
Fig. 266: Fig. 267: Fig. 268: Fig. 269: Fig. 270: Fig. 271: Fig. 272: Fig. 273: Fig. 274: Fig. 275: Fig. 276:	Instrument status Fraction Collector S 3050 - Rack view177Instrument status MultiValve fraction collector179Instrument Setup Fraction collector (Running method)180FRC Annotation - Chromatogram180Chromatogram - FRC Appearance181Injection module configuration window182Instrument Setup Injection module183Injection module Stacked injection table184Injection Module Stacked injection table185Injection Module Stacked injections auxiliary trace186Injection Module Stacked injections trace186

Index

Index

Numerics

10D Instrument Setup 71 10P Gradient Mode 24 Instrument Setup 61 Interface 24 Name 24 RS-232 25 3950 (Alias) Instrument Setup 97 3rd column Assistant 92 4th column Assistant 93

A

Acquire 3D data DAD Detector 83 Detector 75 Acquisition channel on Detector 70 Acquisition Delay Detector 71 Acquisition delay Assistant 91 Add Autosampler 96, 101 Add Info Switching Valves 54 Add Valve Info Switching Valves 54 Add. Info Assistant 43 Pump 28 User Defined Detector 38 Additional Information detector 34 Address Thermometer 58 Advanced DAD Detector 80, 82 Detector 75 Virtual detector 90 Air Segment Autosampler 95, 99 Alarm Buzzer Autosampler 95

An. output DAD Detector 80, 81 Analysis Options 22 Argument X/Y Virtual Detector 88 Argument Y Virtual detector 90 AS-1 Instrument Setup 97 ASM 2.1L Instrument Setup 91 Assistant 3rd column 92 4th column 93 Acquisition delay 91 Add. Info 43 At the End of Run 92 Autozero at start 91 Autozero at WL change 91 Device 92 Device Type 44 FRC Setup 93 HPG Pressure Limits 91 Interface 43 Leak Sensor Sensitivity 43 Left Device 45 Max 92 Middle Device 45 Min **92** Pretreatment 93 Right Device 45 Run time 91 Sampling rate 91 Serial Number 43 Show 92 Time **92** Time constant 91 Time program 92 Assistant ASM 2.1L Configuration 41 Assistant Name 42 At the End of Run Assistant 92 At the end of run Column Thermostat 110 Conductivity Monitor 85

197

Index

DAD Detector 80, 81 Detector 75 Fluorescence Detector 86 Pump 64 UV Detector 72 Auto Configuration 21 Autosampler ADD 96 Add 101 Air Segment 95, 99 Alarm Buzzer 95 Autosampler 101 Commit 96, 97, 100, 101 Configuration 46 Delete 96, 97, 100, 101 Delete Line 104 Do not wash needle 103 Do not wash the needle 102 Fill Down 104 Fill Table 104 Flush Volume 94, 98 Full loop 98 Headspace Pressure 95, 99 Injection method 102 Injection Volume 103 Insert Line 104 Method Type 96 Method type 95, 100 Mix 97, 101 Mix Methods 96, 100 ml Pick-up 98 Needle height 99 Needle Wash 95, 99 New 95 Number of Injections 103 Partial loopfill 94, 98 Run Screens 95 Sample Preparation Time 103 Sample Vial 103 Stacked Inj. 104 Stacked injections 102 Start sample preparation 102 Stop Events at Time 96 Syringe Speed 94, 98 Temperature control 95, 99 Time between Injections 103 Timed Events 95, 99 Transport pos. 98 Use stacked injection 102 Wait 97, 101

Wait time 99 Wait with tolerance 99 Wash times **95**, **99** Autosampler 3950 Configuration 46 Firt Destination Vial 49 Interface 47 LAN 47 Left tray type 49 Loop Volume 47 Name **46** Plate process order 49 Prep mode 48 Reagent Vial 49 Right tray type 49 RS-232 47 Serial Number 47 SSV 48 Syring Volume 48 Tray 48 Tray thermostating 48 Tubing Volume 48 Use Mix & Dilute 49 Autosampler AS-1 Configuration 46 Autosamplers Instrument Setup 93 Autozero at start Assistant 91 Detector 74 RI Detector 71 UV Detector 72 Autozero at WL change Assistant **91** DAD Detector 80, 81 Detector 75 UV Detector 72 Autozero Signal 41 Auxiliary Traces Setting up 112 Axs Instrument Setup 85

В

Bandwidth DAD Detector **80, 83** Baud Rate Detector **35** RF-20A/Axs **36** BW Index

DAD Detector 78 Bw DAD Detector 82 С **Capacity Limit** Flowmeter 57 Capacity Mode Flowmeter 57 Channel Detector 76 Interface Box 20 M-1 20 Manager 5050 20 Channels Detector 34 Channels/Initial Wavelengths DAD Detector 78 Column oven see Thermostat **Column Switching Option** Thermostat 56 Column Thermostat At the end of run 110 Left Valve 109 Lower Limit 110 Post Column Temp 110 Right Valve 109 Select Column 110 Temperature Safety Limits 110 Upper Limit 110 Wait before Injection 110 Wait time 110 Wait with tolerance 110 Commit Autosampler 96, 97, 100, 101 Components Pump 27 **Conductivity Monitor** At the end of run 85 **Config Service** Pump 27 Configuration Assistant ASM 2.1L 41 Autosampler 46 Autosampler 3950 46 AutosamplerAS-1 46 Flowmeter 57 Fraction Collector 153 Interface 18

Interface Box 19, 54 JetStream 55 KNAUER HPLC System 20 **KNAUER** Optimas 51 M-1 19 Manager 5050 54 Manager M-1 54 Miscellaneous Instruments 52 Pumps 22 Switching Valves 52 T-1 Basic 55 Thermometer 58 Thermostat T-1 55 User defined Detector 37, 39 Configure box # Interface Box 19 M-1 19 Manager 5050 19 **Configure Valve** Switching Valves 53 **Constant Pressure Mode** P 6.1L 24, 27 **Control Pressure Limits** Pump 63 Cycle Time Pump 62

D

DAD Detector Acquire 3D data 83 Advanced 80, 82 An. output 80, 81 At the end of run 80, 81 Autozero at WL change 80, 81 Bandwidth 80, 83 BW 78 Bw 82 End 83 Lamp OFF at the end of run 81 Range from/to 80 Ref 82 Reference Correction 82 Sample 82 Scale 80, 81 Scan 79, 83 Start 83 Store 3D data 80 Use Chn 78 Used Channel 83 Wavelength Program 79

Index

Wavelength program 81, 83 Dad Detector Channels/Initial Wavelengths 78 Data Bits Detector 35 RF-20A/Axs 36 Data File Virtual detector 88 Delete Autosampler 96, 97, 100, 101 **Delete Line** Autosampler 104 Detctor Used Channel 74 Detector Acquire 3D data 75 Acquisition channel on 70 Additional Information 34 Advanced 75 At the end of run 75 Autozero at start 74 Autozero at WL change 75 Baud Rate 35 Channel 76 Channels 34 Configuration, Configuration. Detector 28 Connections 39 Data Bits 35 Detector Type 33 End 75 Flow Cell 35 Halogen Lamp 35 Height 76 Instrument Setup 70 Instrument Status - Direct Control 75 Interface 33 Interpolate Peak Profile After Scan 76 LAN 34 Leak Sensor Sensitivity 35 More 34 Name 33 Parity 35 Port Settings 35 RS-232 33 Run Time 70, 71 Sampling rate 70 Scan 75 Scan if a peak is detected 76 Serial Number 34 Serial Port 33

Shutter Control 35 Slope 76 Start 75 Stop Bits 35 Wavelength Program 74 Wavelength toggle mode 74 Y-Axis 35 **Detector Type** Detector 33 Device Assistant 92 Device ID Optimas 51 Device number InterfaceBox 55 Manager 55 User Defined Detector 37 **Device** Type Assistant 44 Digital Output 67 Do not wash needle Autosampler 103 Do not wash the needle Autosampler 102 Dowload Tab 145 Dtector Time Constant 70

Ε

Emission Fluorescence Detector **86** End DAD Detector **83** Detector **75** Events UV Detector **73** Excitation Fluorescence Detector **86** Ext. Trigger ON Virtual Detector **88** External Source Virtual detector **89**

F

Fill Down Autosampler **104** Fill Table Autosampler **104** First Destination Vial Autosampler 3950 **49** Optimas **52** Flow Cell Detector 35 Flowmeter Capacity Limit 57 Capacity Mode 57 Configuration 57 Instrument Setup 111 Name 57 Serial Number 57 Serial Port 57 Y-Axis Units 57 **Fluorescence Detector** At the end of run 86 Emission 86 Excitation 86 Gain 86 Output Mode 86 Recorder Range 86 Sensitivity 86, 87 Time 86 Wavelength Program 86 Flush Volume Autosampler 94, 98 Fraction Collector Collector Reset 162 Detection channel 161 Fraction Collector Program 165 Interface 155 Local Maximum 172 Local Minimum 172 Mode 165 Peak Recognition 165 Peak Recycling 156 Rack configuration Path 163 Recycling valve 156 Solvent Recycling 156 Tubing parameters 155 Fraction collector Configuration 153 Instrument Setup 161 **FRC Control Option** Installation 12 Full loop Autosampler 98

G

Gain Fluorescence Detector **86** Gernerics Drivers **150** Gradient Mode 10P 24 P 2.1L 24 P 2.1S/4.1S 24 P-1 24 Pump 100 24 Pump 1050 24

Н

Halogen Lamp Detector **35** Head Pump **26** Headspace Pressure Autosampler **95**, **99** Height Detector **76** HPG Pressure Limits Assistant **91**

I

I/O Name Interface Box 54 Manager 54 I/O S 5050 Instrument Setup 105 IF₂ Instrument Setup 105 IFU Pump Program 105 IFU 2.1 Instrument Setup 105 Injection method Autosampler 102 Injection Volume Autosampler 103 Input User Defined Detector 38 Insert Line Autosampler 104 Installation 9 instrument selection 10 Instrument Configuration 21 Control 18 Instrument Control Method Creating 59 Instrument Control Method Options 142 Download Tab 145 Generic Drivers 150 Runtime Settings 142 Instrument Setup 60

201 Index

10P 61 P 2.1L 61 P 2.1S/4.1S 61 P-1 61 Pump 100 61 Pump 1050 61 Instrument Status - Direct Control Detector 75 Interface 33 10P 24 Assistant 43 Autosampler 3950 47 Configuration 18 Interface Box 54 Manager 54 P 2.1L 24 P 2.1S/4.1S 24 P-1 24 Pump 100 24 Pump 1050 24 Switching Valves 53 Thermostat 56 User Defined Detector 37 Interface Box Channel 20 Configuration 19, 54 Configure box # 19 Device number 55 I/O Name 54 Interface 54 Manufacturer and Model 20 Number of boxes 19 Output 55 Range 20 Serial number 19 Serial Port 20 Interface Configuration Manager 5050 19 Interpolate Peak Profile After Scan Detector 76

J

JetStream Configuration **55** Jetstream Instrument Setup **108**

K

KNAUER Optimas Configuration **51**

L

Lamp OFF at the end of run DAD Detector 81 LAN Autosampler 3950 47 Detector 34 Pump 25 Switching Valves 53 Thermostat 56 Leak Sensor Level Thermostat 57 Leak Sensor Sens Thermostat 57 Leak Sensor Sensitivity Assistant 43 Detector 35 Pump 27 Left Device Assistant 45 Left tray type Autosampler 3950 49 Left Valve Column Thermostat 109 Thermostat 56 Loop Volume Autosampler 3950 47 Optimas 51 Lower Limit Column Thermostat 110

Μ

M-1 Channel 20 Configuration 19 Configure box # 19 Instrument Setup 105 Manufacturer and Model 20 Number of boxes 19 Range 20 Serial number 19 Serial Port 20 Manager Device number 55 I/O Name 54 Interface 54 Output 55 Pump Program 105 Manager 5050 Channel 20 Configuration 54

Configure box # 19 Interface Configuration 19 Manufacturer and Model 20 Number of boxes 19 Range 20 Serial number 19 Serial Portr 20 Manager M-1 Configuration 54 Manufacturer and Model Interface Box 20 M-1 20 Manager 5050 20 Max Assistant 92 Max Pressure Mode Pump 63 Maximum Pressure Pump 63 Method 145 Method Type Autosampler 96 Method type Autosampler 95, 100 Middle Device Assistant 45 Min Assistant 92 Minimum Pressure Pump 63 Miscellaneous Instruments Configuration 52 Mix Autosampler 97, 101 Mix Methods Autosampler 96, 100 Mixing Chamber P 6.1L 27 ml Pick-up Autosampler 98 Mobile Control 16 Model User Defined Detector 37 More Detector 34 Multi valve fraction collector Instrument Status 179 MultiValve Fraction Collector Configuration 158 Peak Recycling 159

Solvent Recycling 159 **MW-1** Instrument Setup 74 Ν Name 10P 24 Autosampler 3950 46 Detector 33 Flowmeter 57 Optimas 51 P 2.1L 24 P 2.1S/4.1S 24 P-1 24 Pump 100 24 Pump 1050 24 Thermometer 58 Thermostat 55 User Defined Detector 37 Needle height Autosampler 99 Needle Wash Autosampler 95, 99 New Autosampler 95 Number of boxes Interface Box 19 M-1 19 Manager 5050 19 Number of Injections Autosampler 103

0

Optimas Device ID 51 First Destination Vial 52 Instrument Setup 94 Loop Volume 51 Name 51 Serial Number 51 Serial Port 51 Syringe Volume 51 Tray 52 Tray configuration 52 Tray cooling / Prep mode 51 Tubing Volume 51 Vial Type 52 Output InterfaceBox 55 Manager 55 Output Mode

Index

Fluorescence Detector 86

Ρ

P 2.1L Gradient Mode 24 Instrument Setup 61 Interface 24 Name 24 RS-232 25 P 2.1S/4.1S Gradient Mode 24 Instrument Setup 61 Interface 24 Name 24 RS-232 25 Type **24** P 6.1L Constant Pressure Mode 24, 27 Mixing Chamber 27 P-1 Gradient Mode 24 Instrument Setup 61 Interface 24 Name 24 RS-232 25 Parity Detector 35 RF-20A/Axs 36 Partial loopfill Autosampler 94, 98 PDA-1 Instrument Setup 77, 81 Plate process order Autosampler 3950 49 Port Settings Detector 35 Post Column Cooling Thermostat 56 Post Column Temp Column Thermostat 110 Prep mode Autosampler 3950 48 Preparative Option 153 Pressure Sensor Pump 27 Pressure Units Pump 26 Pretreatment Assistant 93 Switching Valve 107

Pump Add. Info 28 At the end of run 64 Components 27 Config. Service 27 Configuration 22 Control Pressure Limits 63 Cycle Time 62 Head 26 LAN 25 Leak Sensor Sensitivity 27 Max Pressure Mode 63 Maximum Pressure 63 Minimum Pressure 63 Pressure Sensor 27 Pressure Units 26 Read 27 Serial Number 26 Solvent 63 Solvent Type 64 Write 27 Pump 100 Gradient Mode 24 Instrument Setup 61 Interface 24 Name 24 Pump 1050 Gradient Mode 24 Instrument Setup 61 Interface 24 Name 24 RS-232 25 Pump 10P/20P Type **24** Pump Program IFU 105 Manager 105

R

Range Interface Box 20 M-1 20 Manager 5050 20 Range from/to DAD Detector 80 Read Pump 27 Reagent Vial Autosampler 3950 49 Recorder Range 204

Index

Fluorescence Detector 86 Ref DAD Detector 82 **Reference Correction** DAD Detector 82 Register CDS permissions 11 **Resulting Formula** Virtual detector 90 **RF 20A** Setup 85 **RF-20A** Configuration 36 RF-20A/Axs Baud Rate 36 Data Bits 36 Parity 36 Stop Bits 36 **RF-20Axs** Configuration 36 **RI** Detector Autozero at start 71 **RI Detector 2300** Instrument Setup 71 RI Detector 2400 Instrument Setup 71 **Right Device** Assistant 45 Right tray type Autosampler 3950 49 **Right Valve** Column Thermostat 109 Thermostat 56 **RS-232** 10P 25 Autosampler 3950 47 Detector 33 P 2.1L 25 P 2.1S/4.1S 25 P-1 25 Pump 100 25 Pump 1050 25 Switching Valves 53 Thermostat 56 **Run Screens** Autosampler 95 Run Time Detector 70 Run time Assistant 91

S

S 2520 Instrument Setup 71 S 2550 Instrument Setup 74 S 2600 Instrument Setup 77, 81 S 2850 Instrument Setup 77, 81 Sample DAD Detector 82 Sample Preparation Time Autosampler 103 Sample Vial Autosampler 103 Sampling rate Assistant 91 Detector 70 Scale DAD Detector 80, 81 Scan DAD Detector 79, 83 Detector 75 Scan if a peak is detected Detector 76 Select Column Column Thermostat 110 Sensitivity Fluorescence Detector 86, 87 Serial Number Assistant 43 Autosampler 3950 47 Detector 34 Flowmeter 57 Optimas 51 Pump 26 Thermometer 58 Thermostat 56 User Defined Detector 37 Serial number Interface Bos 19 M-1 19 Manager 5050 19 Serial Port Detector 33 Flowmeter 57 Interface Bos 20 M-1 20 Manager 5050 20 Optimas 51

KNAUER OpenLAB, Software Manual, V2600-1, Version 1.4

Thermometer 58 Settings Virtual detector 88 Shift Time Virtual detector 89 Show Assistant 92 Shutter Control Detector 35 Slope Detector 76 Smartline 3050 Use own ports for recycling 157 Solvent Pump 63 Solvent Type Pump 64 Source Virtual detector 88 SSV Autosampler 3950 48 Stacked Inj. Autosampler 104 Stacked injections Autosampler 102 Start DAD Detector 83 Detector 75 Start sample preparation Autosampler 102 Stop Bits Detector 35 RF-20A/Axs 36 Stop Events at Time Autosampler 96 Store 3D data DAD Detector 80 Switching Valve Pretreatment 107 Switching Valves Add Info 54 Add Valve Info 54 Configuration 52 Configure Valve 53 Instrument Setup 106 Interface 53 LAN 53 RS-232 53 Valve Name 53 Valve Type 53

Valves Number 53 Syringe Speed Autosampler 94, 98 Syringe Volume Autosampler 3950 48 Optimas 51

Т

T-1 Instrument Setup 108 T-1 Basic Configuration 55 Instrument Setup 108 Temperature control Autosampler 95, 99 **Temperature Safety Limits** Column Thermostat 110 Thermometer Address 58 Configuration 58 Name 58 Serial Number 58 Serial Port 58 Thermostat Column Switching Option 56 Interface 56 LAN 56 Leak Sensor Level 57 Leak Sensor Sens 57 Left Valve 56 Name 55 Post Column Cooling 56 Right Valve 56 RS-232 56 Serial Number 56 Thermostat T-1 Configuration 55 Time Assistant 92 Fluorescence Detector 86 Virtual detector 88 Time between Injections Autosampler 103 Time Constant Dtector 70 Time constant Assistant 91 Time program Assistant 92 Timed Events

Autosampler 95, 99 Timed events Autosampler 95 Transport Pos. Autosampler 101 Transport pos. Autosampler 98 Tray Autosampler 3950 48 Optimas 52 Tray configuration Optimas 52 Tray cooling / Prep mode Optimas 51 Tray thermostating Autosampler 3950 48 Tray Type **Optimas** Optimas Tray Type **52** Trigger Setting up 113 Trigger Signal 40 Tubing Volume Autosampler 3950 48 Optimas 51 Type P 2.1S/4.1S 24 Pump 10P/20P 24

U

Upper Limit Column Thermostat 110 Use Chn DAD Detector 78 Use Mix & Dilute Autosampler 3950 49 Use stacked injection Autosampler 102 Used Channel DAD Detector 83 Detector 74 User Defined Detector Add. Info 38 Device Number 37 Input 38 Interface 37 Model 37 Name 37 Serial Number 37 Y-Axis Multiplier 38

Y-Axis Offset Y-Axis Units User defined Detector Configuration **37**, Instrument Setup UV Detector At the end of run Autozero at start Autozero at WL change Wavelength Program UVD 2.1L Instrument Setup UVD 2.1S Instrument Setup

V

Validation of integration 145 Valve Name Switching Valves 53 Valve Type Switching Valves 53 Valves Number Switching Valves 53 Vial Type Optimas 52 Virtual Detector Argument X/Y 88 Ext. Trigger ON 88 Instrument Setup 87 Virtual detector Advanced 90 Argument Y 90 Data File 88 External Source 89 Resulting Formula 90 Settings 88 Shift Time 89 Source 88 Time 88 Virtual Fraction Collector Configuration 157 Peak Recycling 158 Solvent Recycling 158

W

Wait Autosampler **97**, **101** Wait before injection Column Thermostat **110** Wait time Autosampler **99**

Column Thermostat 110 Wait with tolerance Autosampler 99 Column Thermostat 110 Wash times Autosampler 95, 99 Wavelength Program DAD Detector 79 Detector 74 Fluorescence Detector 86 UV Detector 73 Wavelength program DAD Detector 81, 83 Wavelength toggle mode Detector 74 Write Pump 27

Y

Y-Axis Detector **35** Y-Axis Multiplier User Defined Detector **38** Y-Axis Offset User Defined Detector **38** Y-Axis Units Flowmeter **57** User Defined Detector **38**

- © KNAUER Wissenschaftliche Geräte GmbH All rights reserved. Technical data are subject to change without notice. Please check our website for latest updates and changes. Version 1.4 Last manual update: 2015-06-30
- ® PLATINblue, BlueShadow, Smartline and AZURA are registered trademarks of: KNAUER Wissenschaftliche Geräte GmbH

See up-to-date manuals online: www.knauer.net/downloads

www.knauer.net

HPLC · SMB · Osmometry

KNAUER Wissenschaftliche Geräte GmbH Hegauer Weg 38 D-14163 Berlin, Germany Phone: +49 30 809727-0 Telefax: +49 30 8015010 E-Mail: info@knauer.net Internet: www.knauer.net

